

# The Second Pass of the Portable C Compiler

John Lions

*Bell Laboratories  
Murray Hill, New Jersey*

June 1979

## Preface

This document attempts a detailed examination of the source code for the second pass of the Portable C compiler. It is intended for persons with an active interest in transferring the compiler to new machines, for persons interested in maintaining and refining existing versions of the compiler, and for persons who are merely curious about the details of one interesting and fairly general approach to the problem of code generation.

The Portable C compiler is a compiler for the C language that was written by Stephen C. Johnson. It is intended to be more easily transferable to new machines than was the original compiler for the PDP11 written by Dennis M. Ritchie. The first working version of the Portable C compiler was for the Interdata 8/32; it was used to demonstrate the portability of the UNIX operating system from the PDP11 to a machine that was not under consideration when UNIX was designed. Since that time, the Portable C compiler has been transferred successfully to several other machines, so that the list of versions of the Portable C Compiler (as of April 1979) includes:

Data General Nova  
Honeywell 6000  
IBM System /360 and /370  
Intel 8086  
Interdata 8/32  
PDP11  
Tandem 16  
VAX11/780

Not all these different versions were adapted by Steve Johnson from the original. The PDP11 version that is the principal subject of this document was adapted from the Interdata 8/32 version by H. Lee Benoy.

The functioning of the compiler as a whole is described in "A Tour through the Portable C Compiler" by Stephen C. Johnson, in the *UNIX Programmer's Manual, Seventh Edition*, Volume Two. Other references relating to the present work are "Portability of C Programs and the UNIX System" by S. C. Johnson and D. M. Ritchie, *Bell System Technical Journal*, Vol. 57, No. 6, Part 2, pp. 2021-48, July-August 1978, and "A Portable Compiler—Theory and Practice" by S. C. Johnson, *Proc. Fifth ACM Symposium on Principles of Programming Languages*, January 1978.

I would like to acknowledge the considerable assistance of several people who reviewed drafts of this document. Particular among these have been Steve Johnson and Lee Benoy who have been most helpful and have tried to put me "back on the rails" at several points. All misunderstandings about the program that survive in this document are of course my own responsibility. Thanks also go to Alicia Chellis, Ted Dolotta, Debbie Haley, Tom London, Cathy Perez, John Reiser, and Bruce Rowland for their encouragement and assistance.

John Lions

## Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction . . . . .	1
1.1 The Present Work	1
1.2 Source Code Files	2
1.3 Editorial Changes	2
1.4 Other Comments	3
Chapter 2: The Header Files . . . . .	7
2.1 The File "manifest"	7
2.1.1 Operators	7
2.1.2 Operator Groups	7
2.1.3 Condition Names	9
2.1.4 Trees	9
2.1.5 Operand Types	9
2.1.6 manifest miscellany	11
2.2 The File "macdefs"	11
2.2.1 AUTOINIT, ARGINIT	13
2.2.2 macdefs miscellany	13
2.3 The File "mac2defs"	13
2.3.1 Registers	13
2.3.2 mac2defs miscellany	13
2.4 The File "mfile2"	13
2.4.1 Groups of Operators	15
2.4.2 Cookies	15
2.4.3 Shapes	15
2.4.4 More Types	15
2.4.5 Needs	17
2.4.6 Reclamation Cookies	17
2.4.7 Nodes	17
2.4.8 Pot Pourri	19
2.5 Code Templates	21
2.6 Addressing Modes	21
Chapter 3: The File "common" . . . . .	25
3.1 Error Messages	25
3.2 Tree Nodes	25
3.3 Tree Walks	25
3.3.1 walkf	25
3.3.2 fwalk	27
3.4 The dope arrays	27
3.5 mkdope	27
3.6 tprint	27
Chapter 4: The File "reader.c" Part One . . . . .	31
4.1 Variables	31
4.2 p2init	31
4.3 main	33
4.4 rdin	37
4.5 eread	37

4.6 eprint	39
4.7 delay	39
4.8 delay1	39
4.9 delay2	43
Chapter 5: The File "reader.c" Part Two . . . . .	45
5.1 codgen	45
5.2 canon	45
5.3 store	47
5.4 stoarg	49
5.5 markcall	49
5.6 constore	51
5.7 prcook	51
5.8 rcount	51
Chapter 6: The File "reader.c" Part Three . . . . .	52
6.1 Comparison with codgen	52
6.2 Strategy	52
6.3 Code Sections	53
6.4 First Section	53
6.5 Second Section	55
6.6 Third Section	55
6.7 Conditional Operators	57
6.8 Some Miscellaneous Cases	59
6.9 Procedure Calls	59
6.10 Fourth Section	62
Chapter 7: The File "reader.c" Part Four . . . . .	63
7.1 negrel	63
7.2 cbranch	63
7.3 ffld	67
7.4 oreg2	69
Chapter 8: The File "match.c" . . . . .	73
8.1 setrew	73
8.2 match	75
8.3 getlr	77
8.4 tshape	77
8.5 ttype	79
8.6 expand	81
Chapter 9: The File "allo.c" . . . . .	85
9.1 Declarations	85
9.2 allo0	87
9.3 allchk	87
9.4 allo	87
9.5 Free Registers	89
9.5.1 freereg	89
9.5.2 usable	89
9.5.3 shareit	89
9.5.4 ushare	91
9.6 freetemp	91
9.7 reclaim	91
9.8 rwprint	93
9.9 recl2	93
9.10 rfree	93
9.11 rbusy	93
9.12 ncopy	95

9.13	tcopy	95
9.14	Keeping busy	95
Chapter 10: The File "order.c" Part One		97
10.1	deltest	99
10.2	stoasg	99
10.3	mkadrs	99
10.4	rallo	101
10.5	mkral1	103
Chapter 11: The File "order.c" Part Two		105
11.1	sucomp	107
11.2	zum	109
Chapter 12: The File "order.c" Part Three		111
12.1	getlab	111
12.2	deflab	111
12.3	offstar	111
12.4	The "set" procedures	111
12.4.1	setincr	111
12.4.2	setstr	111
12.4.3	setasop	111
12.4.4	setasg	113
12.4.5	setbin	113
12.5	niceuty	115
12.6	notoff	115
12.7	genargs	115
12.8	argsize	115
Chapter 13: The File "local2.c" Part One		117
13.1	Declarations	117
13.2	setregs	119
13.3	eob12	119
13.4	lineid	119
13.5	where	119
13.6	hardops	123
13.7	optim2	123
13.8	myreader	125
13.9	cbgen	125
13.10	callreg	125
13.11	genscall	127
13.12	gencall	127
13.13	popargs	127
Chapter 14: The File "local2.c" Part Two		129
14.1	nextcook	129
14.2	lastchance	131
14.3	rewfld	131
14.4	spsz	131
14.5	szty	131
14.6	shltype	131
14.7	shumul	131
14.8	special	131
14.9	shtemp	131
14.10	flshape	131
14.11	acon	131
14.12	adrcon	133
14.13	adrput	133

14.14 <code>conput</code>	133
14.15 <code>insput</code>	133
14.16 <code>upput</code>	133
14.17 <code>rmove</code>	135
14.18 <code>hopcode</code>	135
14.19 <code>zzzcode</code>	135
<b>Chapter 15: The File “table.c”</b>	<b>141</b>
15.1 Macro Expansion	141
15.2 Table Searching	141
15.3 Some Statistics	143
15.3.1 Template Operators	143
15.3.2 Operator Summary	145
15.3.3 Visit Summary	145
15.3.4 Shape Summary	145
15.4 Some Comments	145
<b>Chapter 16: Conclusion</b>	<b>157</b>
<b>Appendix A. Cross-reference</b>	<b>158</b>
<b>Appendix B. Defined Symbols</b>	<b>166</b>
<b>Appendix C. Procedure Calls Arranged by Caller</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Appendix D. Procedure Calls Arranged by Callee</b>	<b>173</b>

## *Chapter 1: Introduction*

This document attempts a detailed examination of the source code for the second pass of the PDP11 version of the Portable C compiler.

The package of programs that the user regards as the "compiler" includes a pre-processor and a post-optimizer/assembler. Within the compiler proper, the first pass performs lexical and syntactical analysis of the source program, performs some storage allocation and generates specific code for procedure entry and exit points, and for switch statements. It builds binary trees to represent expressions that are to be evaluated. These trees are written to an intermediate file that is subsequently read back by the second pass of the compiler. The latter takes the trees and massages them in various ways, until code can be generated. (There is also a one-pass version of the compiler in which the expression trees are built and then broken down immediately. This version is somewhat larger, but it is also significantly faster than the two-pass version, because the overhead of writing and reading the intermediate file is eliminated.)

Thus, the principal task of the second pass is to take expression trees generated in the first pass, and to reduce these to assembler code. The goal of the implementation is to produce code that is locally optimum in the sense of minimizing the number of intermediate values that must be stored outside the processor's high-speed, readily accessible registers. The compiler applies heuristic rules based on theory given by Sethi and Ullman for finding the optimal assignment in a simplified situation (see, for example, *Principles of Compiler Design*, by A. V. Aho and J. D. Ullman, Addison-Wesley, 1977, p. 537). These rules determine when intermediate results must be stored outside the processor's registers in the object-time stack area. Attempts are made to break the original tree into a forest of trees, each of which can be processed independently. The compiler also attempts to take as much advantage as possible of the situations where address calculations can be carried out implicitly via hardware (i.e. the use of index and base registers).

### **1.1 The Present Work**

The present document deals primarily with the second pass of the compiler because the time available to the present writer was not sufficient to cover the whole compiler and because:

1. The second pass is more machine-dependent than the first pass, and hence is of more interest to those people who are actively involved in transferring the Portable C compiler to other processors.
2. Whereas lexical analysis and syntactical analysis are now fairly well understood from a theoretical viewpoint, the code-generation phase of compilers is not so well understood, and thus constitutes one of the more interesting parts of the compiler.
3. The second pass of the Portable C compiler is also used as the second pass of the Fortran 77 compiler written by S. I. Feldman.
4. From a pedagogic point of view, the attraction of treating the compiler in terms of two separate passes was obvious, and the second pass seemed like a good place to start.

The PDP11 version was chosen because it is likely to be the most widely distributed version, at least in the near future, and also because it relates to a machine whose characteristics are widely understood.

## 1.2 Source Code Files

The approach that has been adopted here and that is based on previous favorable experience, is to present an edited version of the actual source code (the version is a snapshot taken in November, 1978). This is accompanied by amplifying and explanatory comments intended to guide the reader over the rougher spots, and to help him or her gain an understanding of the program, if not in just one pass through the source code, then in substantially fewer than might otherwise be needed.

The source code for the Portable C compiler exists as a set of files, of which the following are relevant to the second pass:

manifest	common	order.c
macdefs	reader.c	local2.c
mac2defs	match.c	table.c
mfile2	allo.c	

The first four files (the first column) are header files that are "included" by the remaining files during compilation. (In practice, these remaining files "include" mfile2, which in turn "includes" manifest, macdefs and mac2defs.) Of these, macdefs and mac2defs are machine-dependent.

The next group of four files (the second column) are files that are considered to be machine-independent, i.e. the same in all versions of the compiler. The remaining three files contain the parts of the code that are expected to be different for each different machine type.

The job of transporting the compiler to a new machine consists largely of modifying, adapting and changing five files, together with the two machine-dependent files from the first pass, code.c and local.c.

## 1.3 Editorial Changes

Although the working version of the source code is really quite clean from a documentation viewpoint, the effort to prepare the version that appears in this document has been considerable, and should not be underestimated. The value of a careful presentation of the code may be reckoned differently by different individuals, but it is the conviction of the present writer that it is highly important.

In editing the source code, lines that were too long were shortened, usually by breaking them into two. (This is not difficult, but it is time consuming. It is hard to see how a mechanical procedure could be used to do the job and still give results that are aesthetically acceptable in all cases.) Each source code line has been labeled with a unique four digit number and padding has been added to mark more prominently the end of each procedure. The four digit number provides a convenient means for cross-referencing within the text. Thus, for example, a reference to "cbranch (1832)" is intended to direct the reader to line 1832, which occurs in the procedure cbranch.

The contents of files have been re-arranged, in some cases quite extensively, to allow the presentation to flow more logically. In general, the policy has been to order the procedures in a "top-down" manner, i.e. so that the code for a procedure occurs after the first call on the procedure has appeared. The general plan for the text of this document has been to follow the source code through in the order in which it is presented. Thus, in general, there should be no difficulty in correlating code with comments.

The remaining editorial change of importance that needs to be mentioned is the omission of parts of various files that refer only to the one-pass version of the compiler. Since these are, in general, a re-statement of things that are already said, it was felt that they could be dispensed with here.

Also important to state are some of the things that were *not* changed. No variable names were changed, though the temptation to do so at times was very strong. The naming of variables, for better or worse, should remain the program author's responsibility. Likewise, it was felt

that the movement of procedures between files would be too radical a change, since it would cause difficulty for readers who wish eventually to work with the code in practical situations. Thus procedures such as `ncopy` and `tcopy` still appear in `order.c`, although they would be very much more at home with the other tree manipulation routines in the file `common`. (There is a reason for this, of course: these procedures are needed only in the second pass, whereas the procedures in `common` are used in both passes.)

If some particular pleas to prospective program writers can be made appropriately at this point, they would be to:

1. Take care with the physical layout of your program. (As well as observing sensible indentation rules, do not allow the right hand margins of your code to wander much beyond column 65.)
2. Think long and hard about the choice of variable names. (For example, the practice of naming the subfields of a given structure with the same initial prefix can be more useful to the reader than choosing names that are always euphonious.)
3. Take care to arrange procedures and variable declarations among a set of files in a way that is consistent with some logical criterion.

The usual admonitions about lacing the code with an ample, but not too generous supply of relevant and well-positioned comments still apply, of course.

Another matter of concern for documentation has been the provision of various machine-generated tables to supplement and support the source code. With this particular program, it seems that a completely general cross-reference would not be so useful as some more specialized tables, especially an alphabetical list of defined symbols, and tables showing caller-callee relationships for procedures, arranged both by caller and by callee.

#### 1.4 Other Comments

The coding style within the Portable C compiler is generally consistent and clear. As with many programs, the principal difficulty for the reader is to understand the problem rather than its solution. It is fair to say that the age-old problem of providing the reader with an adequate supply of incisive, well-placed comments, is not solved here either.

The problem of dividing the source code into machine-dependent and machine-independent parts has been solved, in a sense, by dividing the material into files that are clearly labeled as machine-dependent and machine-independent. But many lines of the code in the machine-dependent parts are in fact common to all versions of the compiler, whereas substantial parts of the machine-independent parts exist to serve only one or a few machine types. The method most commonly practiced for exorcising the machine-dependent parts of the code from the machine-independent framework, namely the invention of special procedures, many of which are called only once, very often seems awkward and contrived. This is not intended so much as a criticism of the Portable C compiler as a comment on the limitations of the program-building tools that now exist. These problems with the Portable C compiler suggest further development of the C preprocessor.

In the defense of the authors of the Portable C compiler, it should be pointed out that some of the less happy features of the code are the result of *force majeure* rather than an expression of individuality. For example, the slate of `extern` declarations in `mfile2` is a result of the limitations of some assemblers (notably the one for the Honeywell 6000). Enumeration data types and fields are not used in the source code of the compiler due to the compiler writer's universal need to be conservative in actually using new language features.

The Portable C compiler is known to work well as far as compiling correct code is concerned. For the PDP11, the code produced is neither uniformly better, nor uniformly worse than the code produced by the C compiler written by Dennis Ritchie, though the speed of compilation is definitely inferior. Object modules tend to be about the same size or slightly larger.

```

0001 * include <stdio.h>
0002
0003     /* manifest constant file for the lex/yacc interface */
0004 # define ERROR    1
0005 # define NAME     2
0006 # define STRING   3
0007 # define ICON     4
0008 # define FCON     5
0009 # define PLUS    6
0010 # define MINUS   8
0011 # define MUL    11
0012 # define AND    14
0013 # define OR     17
0014 # define ER     19
0015 # define QUEST  21
0016 # define COLON  22
0017 # define ANDAND 23
0018 # define OROR   24
0019
0020     /* special interfaces for yacc alone */
0021     /* These serve as abbreviations of 2 or more ops:
0022     ASOP  ., = ops
0023     RELOP LE,LT,GE,GT
0024     EQUOP EQ,NE
0025     DIVOP DIV,MOD
0026     SHIFTOP LS,RS
0027     ICOP  INCR,DECR
0028     UNOP  NOT,COMPL
0029     STROP DOT,STREF
0030 */
0031 # define ASOP    25
0032 # define RELOP   26
0033 # define EQUOP   27
0034 # define DIVOP   28
0035 # define SHIFTOP 29
0036 # define INCOP   30
0037 # define UNOP    31
0038 # define STROP   32
0039
0040     /* reserved words, etc */
0041 # define TYPE   33
0042 # define CLASS  34
0043 # define STRUCT 35
0044 # define RETURN 36
0045 # define GOTO   37
0046 # define IF     38
0047 # define ELSE   39
0048 # define SWITCH 40
0049 # define BREAK  41
0050 # define CONTINUE 42
0051 # define WHILE  43
0052 # define DO     44
0053 # define FOR    45
0054 # define DEFAULT 46
0055 # define CASE   47
0056 # define SIZEOF  48
0057 # define ENUM   49
0058
0059     /* little symbols, etc., namely
0060
0061     LP RP LC RC LB RB CM SM
0062     ( ) { } [ ] . :
0063
0064 */
0065
0066 # define LP      50
0067 # define RP      51
0068 # define LC      52
0069 # define RC      53
0070 # define LB      54

```

The speed of the Portable C compiler has always been an issue, and several changes have been introduced during development to improve this aspect. The original lexical scanner (which is part of the first pass) was replaced. A version of the compiler that merges the two passes into one, thus eliminating, the encoding, writing, reading and decoding of the intermediate file, is 30% larger but also substantially faster. Detailed examination of the code of the second pass has suggested many additional areas where speed improvements might be achieved. Further investigation is needed to determine which, if any, of the suggested improvements are likely to be worthwhile, but it does seem that with fine tuning, there is scope for substantially improving the execution speed of the compiler and thereby removing one of its perceived drawbacks.

6 manifest

```
0071 # define RB      55
0072 # define CM      56
0073 # define SM      57
0074 # define ASSIGN  58
0075
0076     /* END OF YACC */
0077
0078     /* left over tree building operators */
0079 # define COMOP   59
0080 # define DIV     60
0081 # define MOD    62
0082 # define LS     64
0083 # define RS     66
0084 # define DOT    68
0085 # define STREF   69
0086 # define CALL   70
0087 # define FORTCALL 73
0088 # define NOT    76
0089 # define COMPL   77
0090 # define INCR   78
0091 # define DECR   79
0092 # define EQ     80
0093 # define NE     81
0094 # define LE     82
0095 # define LT     83
0096 # define GE     84
0097 # define GT     85
0098 # define ULE    86
0099 # define ULT    87
0100 # define UGE    88
0101 # define UGT    89
0102 # define SETBIT  90
0103 # define TESTBIT 91
0104 # define RESETBIT 92
0105 # define ARS    93
0106 # define REG    94
0107 # define OREG   95
0108 # define CCODES  96
0109 # define FREE   97
0110 # define STASG   98
0111 # define STARG   99
0112 # define STCALL  100
0113
0114     /* some conversion operators */
0115 # define FLD    103
0116 # define SCONV  104
0117 # define PCONV  105
0118 # define PMCONV 106
0119 # define PVCONV 107
0120
0121     /* special node operators, used for special contexts */
0122 # define FORCE  108
0123 # define CBRANCH 109
0124 # define INIT   110
0125 # define CAST   111
0126
0127     /* operator modifiers */
0128 # define ASG    1-
0129 # define UNARY  2+
0130
0131 # define NOASG (-1)-
0132 # define NOUNARY (-2)-
0133 // -----
0134
0135     /* node types */
0136 # define LTYPE  02
0137 # define UTYPE  04
0138 # define BITYPE 010
0139
```

```

0140      /* operator information */
0141 # define TYFLG    016
0142 # define ASGFLG   01
0143 # define LOGFLG   020
0144 # define SIMPFLG  040
0145 # define COMMFLG  0100
0146 # define DIVFLG   0200
0147 # define FLOFLG   0400
0148 # define LTYFLG   01000
0149 # define CALLFLG  02000
0150 # define MULFLG   04000
0151 # define SHFFLG   010000
0152 # define ASGOPFLG 020000
0153 # define SPFLG    040000
0154
0155      /* operator condition names */
0156 # define optype(o) (dope[o]&TYFLG)
0157 # define asgop(o)  (dope[o]&ASGFLG)
0158 # define logop(o)  (dope[o]&LOGFLG)
0159 # define callop(o) (dope[o]&CALLFLG)
0160 /* ===== */
0161
0162      /* type names. used in symbol table building */
0163 # define UNDEF    0
0164 # define FARG     1
0165 # define CHAR     2
0166 # define SHORT    3
0167 # define INT      4
0168 # define LONG     5
0169 # define FLOAT    6
0170 # define DOUBLE   7
0171 # define STRTY   8
0172 # define UNIONTY  9
0173 # define ENUMTY   10
0174 # define MOETY    11
0175 # define UCHAR    12
0176 # define USHORT   13
0177 # define UNSIGNED 14
0178 # define ULONG    15
0179
0180      /* type modifiers */
0181 # define PTR      020
0182 # define FTN      040
0183 # define ARY      060
0184
0185      /* type packing constants */
0186 # define TMASK    060
0187 # define TMASK1   0300
0188 # define TMASK2   0360
0189 # define BTMASK   017
0190 # define BTSHIFT  4
0191 # define TSHIFT   2
0192
0193      /* macros */
0194      /* set basic type of x to y */
0195 # define MODTYPE(x,y) x = (x&(~BTMASK));y
0196 # define BTTYPE(x)   ((x&BTMASK)) /* basic type of x */
0197 # define ISUNSIGNED(x) ((x)<=ULONG&&(x)>=UCHAR)
0198 # define UNSIGNABLE(x) ((x)<=LONG&&(x)>=CHAR)
0199 # define ENUNSIGN(x) ((x)+(UNSIGNED-INT))
0200 # define DEUNSIGN(x) ((x)+(INT-UNSIGNED))
0201 # define ISPTR(x)   ((x&TMASK)==PTR)
0202 # define ISFTN(x)   (((x&TMASK)==FTN) /* is x a function type */
0203 # define ISARY(x)   (((x&TMASK)==ARY) /* is x an array type */
0204 # define INCREF(x)  (((x&~BTMASK)<<TSHIFT)|PTR|(x&BTMASK))
0205 # define DECREF(x)  (((x>TSHIFT)&~BTMASK)|(x&BTMASK))
0206
0207 /* ===== */

```

## Chapter 2: The Header Files

The first four files of the program contain definitions for many of the symbols and structures, together with forward declarations for most of the variables, used by the program. The files are:

1. **manifest**: Machine-independent definitions, many of which are used in both passes of the compiler.
2. **macdefs**: Machine-dependent definitions needed in the first pass of the compiler. Some of these are also needed by the second pass.
3. **mac2defs**: Machine-dependent definitions needed in the second pass.
4. **mfile2**: Definitions for symbols used in the code templates, declarations for the node and template structures, and various forward declarations.

The fourth file, **mfile2**, "includes" each of the first three. In turn, **mfile2** is "included" by each of the other compilable files. Accordingly the scope of the definitions in these four files is the whole program. (In passing it may be noted that **stdio.h** is included by **manifest** at line 0001.)

### 2.1 The File "manifest"

**2.1.1 Operators.** **manifest** begins (lines 0001 to 0125) with definitions for a sequence of approximately one hundred *operator* types, about half of which are of interest only in the first pass of the compiler.

The particular association of numeric values with operator types is largely arbitrary. Since the compiler contains many **switch** statements that are keyed on an operator variable, there may be prospects for gains in code compactness and/or execution speed by fine-tuning these assignments. (Such prospects would be less if more elaborate techniques were employed by the compiler in the generation of code for **switch** statements, as is done by the regular C compiler.) Every node of an expression tree has an associated operator type, which is one of the values given on lines 0004 through 0125. Note that the value **FREE** (0109) is used to label nodes that are not currently assigned.

There are certain derived operators which are not given explicitly in the above mentioned list, but are created via the "macro operators" defined on lines 0128 to 0132. The most commonly occurring example of such an operator is **UNARY MUL**, whose value is  $2 + 11 = 13$ . It will be seen readily that no other operator type has been assigned that value. (In passing it may be noted that **NOASG** and **NOUNARY** are not used in the second pass.)

**2.1.2 Operator Groups.** Operators sharing a common characteristic can be grouped in various ways. Unfortunately the bits and pieces used to define such groups in this program are scattered over three different files, **manifest**, **mfile2** and **common**. As we shall see later, the procedure **mkdope** (0811) constructs an array **dope** (0724) that contains a bitmask for each operator. This bit mask consists of:

1. an "assignment" flag (one bit).
2. a "type" field (three bits).
3. various other flags which are given on lines 0140 to 0153.

```

0208      /* table sizes */
0209  # define DSIZE    CAST+1 /* size of the dope array */
0210  # define BCSZ     100 /* size of table to save break
0211          and continue labels */
0212  # define SYMTSZ   450 /* size of the symbol table */
0213  # define DIMTABSZ  750 /* size of the dimension/size table */
0214  # define PARAMSZ  100 /* size of the parameter stack */
0215  # define SWITSZ   250 /* size of switch table */
0216
0217  # ifndef FORT      >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
0218  # define TREESZ    350 /* space for building parse tree */
0219  # else
0220  # define TREESZ    1000
0221  # endif      <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
0222 /* ===== */
0223
0224      /* advance x to a multiple of y */
0225  # define SETOFF(x,y) if( x%y != 0 ) x = ( (x/y + 1) * y )
0226          /* can y bits be added to x without overflowing z */
0227  # define NOFIT(x,y,z) ( (x%z + y) > z )
0228
0229      /* pack & unpack field descriptors (size & offset) */
0230  # define PKFIELD(s,o) ((o<<6)|s)
0231  # define UPKFSZ(v)    (v&077)
0232  # define UPKFOFF(v)   (v>>6)
0233
0234      /* miscellaneous */
0235  # define NOLAB     (-1)
0236  # define TNULL      PTR /* pointer to UNDEF */
0237  # define NCHNAM    8 /* number of characters in a name */
0238 /* ----- */
0239
0240 typedef union ndu NODE;
0241 typedef unsigned int TWORD;
0242
0243      /* common defined variables */
0244 extern int nerrors; /* number of errors seen so far */
0245 extern NODE *NIL; /* a pointer which will always have 0 in it */
0246 extern int dope[]; /* a vector containing operator information */
0247 extern char *opst[]; /* a vector containing names for ops */

```

These complicating type modifications may be cascaded. Each level requires another two bit field in the operand type word. There is a set of macros, given on lines 0195 to 0205, for encoding and extracting this information. The important ones to notice for the second pass are:

1. **BTYPE**: extract the basic type.
2. **ISPTR**: is this a pointer type?
3. **ISFTN**: is this a function type?
4. **ISARY**: is this an array type?

**2.1.6 manifest miscellany.** Most of the remaining material in the file **manifest** is adequately commented. The following are worthy of notice at this juncture:

**0225: SETOFF** is an expression whose value is that of its first argument rounded up to a multiple of its second argument. It is used primarily in the calculation of byte and word offsets from bit offset values.

**0230: PKFIELD** is used in the first pass to store information in the **rval** field of a **NODE** structure regarding the size and offset of bit-fields in structures. This information is subsequently retrieved using **UPKFSZ** and **UPKFOFF** respectively.

**0237: NCHNAM** is the size of the character array in each **NODE** structure, i.e. it defines the maximum length of unique variable names.

**0240: NODE** (0240) is the type for the building blocks or nodes for the expression trees.

**0241: TWORD** (0241) is the variable type that stores operand type information. One such variable is part of every **NODE**.

## 2.2 The File "macdefs"

This file, which begins at line 0248, gives machine-dependent parameter definitions that are needed in the first pass of the compiler. Some of these are also needed in the second pass.

**0250: Space** is allocated in units of one bit. The different operand types each have associated, hardware-determined sizes which reduce to one or a combination of the sizes of:

1. character.
2. short or long integer.
3. single or double floating point.
4. address constant (or pointer).

It may be noted that whereas offset calculations in the first pass of the compiler are conducted entirely in bits, the calculations in the second pass are largely in terms of addressable storage units.

**0258: Likewise**, the hardware for most machines dictates very strongly what the alignment boundaries must be\*. (It is assumed that the reader is familiar with the implications of aligning characters to an eight bit boundary, and short integers, to a sixteen bit boundary, etc.)

---

\* On the VAX11/780, the architecture allows alignment for all operand types, to eight bit boundaries. However the hardware implementation exacts a significant run-time penalty if the operand types are not aligned to their "natural" boundaries. Thus for this machine, there is a potential space/speed tradeoff that different VAX11/780 installations may prefer to solve differently.

```

0248 /* PDP11 Values */
0249
0250 # define SZCHAR 8
0251 # define SZINT 16
0252 # define SZFLOAT 32
0253 # define SZDOUBLE 64
0254 # define SZLONG 32
0255 # define SZSHORT 16
0256 # define SZPOINT 16
0257
0258 # define ALCHAR 8
0259 # define ALINT 16
0260 # define ALFLOAT 16
0261 # define ALDOUBLE 16
0262 # define ALLONG 16
0263 # define ALSHORT 16
0264 # define ALPOINT 16
0265 # define ALSTRUCT 16
0266 # define ALSTACK 16
0267
0268 # define ARGINIT 32
0269 # define AUTOINIT 48
0270
0271 /* size in which constants are converted */
0272 /* should be long if feasible */
0273 # define CONSZ long
0274 # define CONFMT "%Ld"
0275
0276 /* size in which offsets are kept
0277 /* should be large enough to cover address space in bits */
0278 # define OFFSZ long
0279
0280 /* character set macro */
0281 # define CCTRANS(x) x
0282
0283 /* register cookie for stack poINTER */
0284 # define STKREG 5
0285 # define ARGREG 5
0286
0287 /* maximum and minimum register variables */
0288 # define MAXRVAR 4
0289 # define MINRVAR 2
0290
0291 /* various standard pieces of code are used */
0292 # define STDPRTREE
0293 # define LABFMT "L%d"
0294
0295 /* definition indicates automatics and/or temporaries
0296 are on a negative growing stack */
0297 # define BACKAUTO
0298 # define BACKTEMP
0299 # define RTOLBYTES
0300 # define ENUMSIZE(high,low) INT
0301
0302 # define makecc(val,i) lastcon = i ? (val<<8)|lastcon : val

```

**2.2.1 AUTOINIT, ARGINIT.** The Portable C compiler provides a general mechanism for building the run-time stack frames needed by procedures. The issues involved are discussed in the internal technical memorandum, "*The C Language Calling Sequence*", by S.C. Johnson, D.M. Ritchie and M.E. Lesk.

AUTOINIT defines the growth (in bits) of the stack, beyond the point indicated by the frame pointer, due to the storage of CPU registers at procedure entry time. (The frame pointer marks the beginning, or some point offset by a standard amount from the beginning of the stack frame.) On the PDP11, where the frame pointer is R5, the stack growth is three words (48 bits) to store values of R4, R3 and R2.

ARGINIT is not used in the second pass, at least for the PDP11. It is intended for use with a separate "argument pointer", which is needed, for example, when the arguments passed to a procedure are not stored in a location fixed relative to the frame pointer.

**2.2.2 macdefs miscellany.** Many of the declarations in `macdefs` are not relevant to the second pass. Of those given from line 0271 on, MAXRVAR and MINRVAR are relevant to the allocation of temporary registers (they define the range of registers which may be preempted for local variables in fact), BACKTEMP (0298) specifies that temporary storage is allocated backwards in memory, and RTOLBYTES (0299) is used to flag the relatively unusual byte ordering of the PDP11.

### 2.3 The File "mac2defs"

This file, which begins at line 0303, contains machine-independent definitions, additional to those given in `macdefs`, which are needed in the second pass of the Portable C compiler.

**2.3.1 Registers.** There are assumed to be two different classes of registers which can be used in the evaluation of expressions, and which the compiler must assign.

In the PDP11 version, type A registers are general registers which can store integers and pointers, and which are generally in demand and in short supply. On the other hand, type B registers are floating point registers for which the supply is reasonably adequate, and allocation is no great problem. In retrospect, it seems\* that it would have been preferable to treat the floating point registers as additional type A registers, rather than as a different species, as is done in the regular compiler for the PDP11.

The concept of "B" registers was introduced into the compiler, to accommodate the index registers of the Honeywell computer. One of the deficiencies\*\* of the present compiler is its inability to recognize and handle more than two distinct types of registers.

**2.3.2 mac2defs miscellany.** SAVEREGION and wdal are not used in the second pass of the PDP11 compiler. The defined symbol MYREADER is used, in effect, to indicate that a procedure, myreader (3926), exists, and is to be invoked (in main at line 1031). The variable fltused (0349) is used for the PDP11 to set a flag, which will effect the loading of library routines with the compiled program.

The defined symbols, STOFARG, STOARG and STOSTARG, all stand for procedures which may be optionally present, and which are called by `store` (1325) to take machine-dependent actions appropriately for the generation of code to calculate argument values. No special actions are required on the PDP11, so these symbols have null values.

### 2.4 The File "mfile2"

This file contains various machine-independent definitions and declarations of global significance to the second pass of the Portable C compiler. There is a companion file, `mfile1`, which plays a similar role in the first pass of the compiler.

\* Communication from Lee Benoy.

\*\* Communication from Steve Johnson.

```

0303 /* PDP11 Registers */
0304
0305     /* scratch registers */
0306 # define R0 0
0307 # define R1 1
0308
0309     /* register variables */
0310 # define R2 2
0311 # define R3 3
0312 # define R4 4
0313
0314     /* special purpose */
0315 # define R5 5      /* frame pointer */
0316 # define SP 6      /* stack pointer */
0317 # define PC 7      /* program counter */
0318
0319     /* floating registers */
0320 # define FR0 8
0321 # define FR1 9
0322 # define FR2 10
0323 # define FR3 11
0324 # define FR4 12
0325 # define FR5 13
0326
0327 # define SAVEREGION 8 /* number of bytes for save area */
0328
0329 # define BYTEOF(x) ((x)&01)
0330 # define wdal(k) (BYTEOFF(k)==0)
0331 # define BITOOR(x) ((x)>>3) /* bit offset to oreg offset */
0332
0333 # define REGSZ 14
0334
0335 # define TMPREG R5
0336
0337 # define STOARG(p) /* just evaluate the arguments,
                           and be done with it... */
0338
0339 # define STOFARG(p)
0340 # define STOSTARG(p)
0341 # define genfcall(a,b) gencall(a,b)
0342
0343     /* shape for constants between -128 and 127 */
0344 # define SCON (SPECIAL+100)
0345     /* shape for constants between 0 and 32767 */
0346 # define SICON (SPECIAL+101)
0347
0348 # define MYREADER(p) myreader(p)
0349 extern int fltused;
0350
0351     /* calls can be nested on the PDP-11 */
0352 # define NESTCALLS

```

#### 2.4.1 Groups of Operators.

0360: In coding the set of operator templates in the array `table`, it is convenient and possible to provide some templates which apply for a whole group of operators. Some such groups are implied by the names given on lines 0360 to 0370. The ASG (0128) operator can also be applied to these to produce e.g. ASG OPLOG, which has a value of 010017.

0375: MNOPE (0375), MDONE (0376) are values returned by the procedure `match` (2159) when it has been decided that the situation is either hopeless, or completely under control, respectively.

**2.4.2 Cookies.** In the present context, the term "cookie" (see line 0379) means "goal" or "set of alternative goals". Each expression tree represents a calculation that may be carried out to yield a result. The cookie refers to the disposition of this result. In particular, the cookie FOREFF implies that all results of the calculation that are left in the processor registers and in the temporary part of the object-time stack may be discarded. All useful results of the calculation will have already been saved explicitly. All trees passed from the first to the second pass of the compiler are to be computed "for effect" only.

In the case of subtrees, even if the overall goal is "for effect", the result of the subtree calculation may be temporarily important and must be saved somewhere. Just where may depend on what other registers are already being used. Failing all else, the result may be placed in the temporary part of the object time stack. (This is generally undesirable because access to stack locations is slower, and the necessary code is longer, than for reference to the processor registers.)

The other goals are listed, with comments, on lines 0382 to 0389. Note that references to `lvalue` on lines 0384, 0385 and elsewhere certainly do not apply in the case of the PDP11.

**2.4.3 Shapes.** The use of the term "shape" in the present context is somewhat unconventional. It is used to suggest the way an operand, represented by a particular subtree, can be accessed. It may be in an A register (SAREG, 0395), or in a temporary A register (STAREG, 0396), or in a B register (STBREG, 0398), or in the condition codes (SCC, 0399). It may be a constant (SCON, 0401), or a subfield of a word (SFLD, 0402).

The operand may be accessed indirectly through a pointer variable (STARNM, 0404), or through a register pointer (STARREG, 0405).

The reader should be careful to distinguish between STAREG and STARREG. They are to be "parsed" quite differently, as "S-T-AREG" and "STAR-REG", respectively; furthermore, they must be distinguished from the operator type STARG (0111)\*

There are also a number of special "shapes" for constants: SZERO (0408), SONE (0409) and SMONE (0410). The latter, "minus one", is not handled specially on the PDP11. On the other hand, short integer constants may be given special treatment in some circumstances on the PDP11 (see lines 0344 and 0346). SWADD (0406), meaning "shape of word address", is relevant to the Honeywell 6000.

**2.4.4 More Types.** The definitions which begin on line 0417 are for a set of operand types. Unlike the set previously given on lines 0163 to 0178, which were designed to be compactly encoded in a four bit field, these definitions are for a set of bit masks which may be combined into sets of alternatives.

---

\* These are to be read as "shape of a temporary A register", "indirection through a register" and "structure argument", respectively. Note also that the meaning of STARREG in the current PDP11 version is slightly non-standard, since it can refer to autoincrement and autodecrement addressing modes.

```

0353 * include "macdefs"
0354 * include "mac2defs"
0355 * include "manifest"
0356
0357     /* OP descriptors */
0358     /* the ASG operator may be used on some of these */
0359
0360 # define OPSIMP    010000 /* +, -, &, |, ^ */
0361 # define OPCOMM    010002 /* +, &, |, ^ */
0362 # define OPMUL     010004 /* *, / */
0363 # define OPDIV     010006 /* /, % */
0364 # define OPUNARY   010010 /* unary ops */
0365 # define OPLEAF    010012 /* leaves */
0366 # define OPANY     010014 /* any op... */
0367 # define OPLOG     010016 /* logical ops */
0368 # define OPFLOAT   010020 /* +, -, *, or / (for floats) */
0369 # define OPSHFT    010022 /* <<, >> */
0370 # define OPLTYPE   010024 /* leaf type nodes (e.g. NAME, ICON) */
0371 /* -----
0372
0373     /* match returns */
0374
0375 # define MNOPE     010000
0376 # define MDONE     010001
0377 /* -----
0378
0379     /* cookies, used as arguments to codgen */
0380
0381 # define FOREFF    01 /* compute for effects only */
0382 # define INAREG    02 /* compute into a register */
0383 # define INTAREG   04 /* compute into a scratch register */
0384 # define INBREG    010 /* compute into a lvalue register */
0385 # define INTBREG   020 /* compute into a scratch lvalue register */
0386 # define FORCC     040 /* compute for condition codes only */
0387 # define INTEMP    010000 /* compute into a temporary location */
0388 # define FORARG    020000 /* compute for an argument of a function */
0389 # define FORREW    040000 /* search the table for a rewrite rule */
0390 /* -----
0391
0392     /* shapes */
0393
0394 # define SANY      01 /* same as FOREFF */
0395 # define SAREG    02 /* same as INAREG */
0396 # define STAREG   04 /* same as INTAREG */
0397 # define SBREG    010 /* same as INBREG */
0398 # define STBREG   020 /* same as INTBREG */
0399 # define SCC      040 /* same as FORCC */
0400 # define SNAME    0100
0401 # define SCON     0200
0402 # define SFLD     0400
0403 # define SOREG    01000
0404 # define STARNM   02000
0405 # define STARREG  04000
0406 # define SWADD    040000
0407 # define SPECIAL  0100000
0408 # define SZERO    SPECIAL
0409 # define SONE     (SPECIAL|1)
0410 # define SMONE    (SPECIAL|2)
0411
0412 /* FORARG, INTEMP are carefully not conflicting with shapes */
0413 /* -----
0414

```

**2.4.5 Needs.** Most of the definitions in the section of code beginning at line 0381 are for items which can occur in the code templates. The formal declaration of the structure which encodes a single template occurs at line 0539, and is discussed in more detail below.

The particular set of definitions that commence at line 0435 under the label "Needs", refer to the resources which may be needed temporarily during the sequence of instructions defined by the template. For example, NAREG (0435) specifies that a temporary A register will be required, and one such register must be made available if the code sequence specified by the template is to be used.

NASL (0438) specifies that a temporary A register is needed, but that this can be the same register as used by the "left hand" operand *provided* the contents of this register do not have to be kept intact for some other reason.

NACOUNT (0436) is a mask to define the field in which the number of A registers is encoded. NAMASK (0437) is used to isolate the requests (by masking out other fields) for A registers from other requests (e.g. for B registers). These are all used by the procedure allo (2493).

REWRITE is a special need, which should be encountered when there is no hope of matching the particular node with any of the regular templates. It signals that the tree will have to be remodeled before the template matching should be attempted again.

0449: MUSTDO and NOPREF are used to qualify the value of the rall field in the ndu structure ... see line 0469.

**2.4.6 Reclamation Cookies.** A set of definitions for these begins on line 0455. After a template has been matched, and the appropriate instructions emitted, the tree must be rewritten to replace the matched subtree by, typically, a single node representing the result obtained. The "reclamation cookie" is used to denote where the result may be found. In many cases, the result is available in more than one location, e.g., after a move instruction, so that the practical problem becomes to decide which of these will be most convenient.

The cookies are bitmasks that may be combined to represent multiple alternatives. RLEFT (0456) denotes that the result will be in the left operand of a binary pair. RESC1, etc. denotes the first, etc. temporary registers assigned. RNULL denotes that no result need be saved, whereas RNOP denotes that there is *no* result to be saved.

**2.4.7 Nodes.** The type definition on line 0240 equates, for the second pass, the type NODE (which is frequently used) with the type ndu (which is not used otherwise). The NODE type is specified differently during the first pass of the two pass version of the compiler, and differently again in the single pass version.

The type ndu is a union of four different structures, which are declared beginning at line 0465. All four structures have their first four fields in common:

1. op is an operator type.
2. rall is used for expressing preferences for where (in which register) results should be stored.
3. type describes the associated operand type.
4. su expresses the number of registers needed during the calculation represented by the subtree.

Further the first two forms, A and B, which may be associated with BITYPE and LTYPE nodes respectively, have a common fifth field, name, whose contents, when non-null, are derived from a variable name in the source program. The structure for UTYPE nodes does not appear explicitly, but is in effect an amalgam of forms A and B, with a right "value" and a left "node pointer".

```

0415      /* types */
0416
0417 # define TCHAR    01
0418 # define TSHORT   02
0419 # define TINT     04
0420 # define TLONG    010
0421 # define TFLOAT   020
0422 # define TDOUBLE  040
0423 # define TPOINT   0100
0424 # define TUCHAR   0200
0425 # define TUSHORT  0400
0426 # define TUNSIGNED 010000
0427 # define TULONG   020000
0428 # define TPTRTO   04000  /* pointer to one of the above */
0429 # define TANY     010000 /* matches anything within reason */
0430 # define TSTRUCT  020000 /* structure or union */
0431 /* -----
0432      /* needs */
0433
0434
0435 # define NAREG    01
0436 # define NACOUNT  03
0437 # define NAMASK   017
0438 # define NASL     04 /* share left register */
0439 # define NASR     010 /* share right register */
0440 # define NBREG    020
0441 # define NBCOUNT  060
0442 # define NBMASK   0360
0443 # define NBSL     0100
0444 # define NBSR     0200
0445 # define NTEMP    0400
0446 # define NTMASK   07400
0447 # define REWRITE  010000
0448
0449 # define MUSTDO   010000 /* force register requirements */
0450 # define NOPREF   020000 /* no preference for register assignment */
0451 /* -----
0452      /* reclamation cookies */
0453
0454
0455 # define RNULL    0      /* clobber result */
0456 # define RLEFT    01
0457 # define RRIGHT   02
0458 # define RESC1    04
0459 # define RESC2    010
0460 # define RESC3    020
0461 # define RESCC   04000
0462 # define RNOP     010000 /* DANGER: can cause loops.. */
0463 /* -----
0464

```

0498: The sizes of structures, and their alignments, are given in multiples of characters.

**2.4.8 Pot Pourri.** The latter part of `mfile2` (lines 0505 to 0593) is a bit of a mixture (to put it mildly). It consists mainly of forward declarations for variables which are declared elsewhere. In view of the way `mfile2` is used, it would seem better to replace most of these forward declarations by the actual declarations. However, as has already been noted, the present arrangement has been dictated by the limited capacity of some assemblers to handle globally defined variables. Descriptions for many of these variables will be given again when they are re-encountered. However several are worthy of comment now.

The first group of variables (from line 0505 to 0517) are concerned with `NODES`.

1. The array `node` (0510) is the basic supply of structures from which trees are built.
2. The array `resc` (0511) is used to hold information, at the time code is being generated, about the temporary storage and registers.
3. `deltrees` (0508) is an array of node pointers, used to keep track of subtrees that have been broken off from the main tree by `delay2` (1233), and which await later processing. (The size of this array seems to be very generous.)
4. The integer `deli` (0506) keeps track of the latest entry in `deltrees`.
5. The procedures `talloc`, `erad`, `tcopy` and `getlr` all return a node pointer as their result.

0521: `rstatus` (3717) is a constant, machine-dependent data array, which is declared and initialized in the file `local2.c`. It gives information about the type and status of individual processor registers.

0522: `busy` (2453) is used to keep track of the usage of temporary registers during expression evaluation.

0524: `respref` is both the name of a structure (defined here) and the name of an array of such structures. The latter is initialized beginning at line 3729. It is used in selecting the best of a set of alternative results from the execution of a particular machine instruction.

0532: `SETSTO` is a macro which assigns values to `stocook` and `stotree`. These values are determined by `store` (1325) as it attempts to decide which subtree should be worked upon next.

0539: See the next section below.

0553: Offsets and related quantities are reckoned in bits, so they are stored and manipulated as long integers. (See the definition of `OFFSZ` (0278).)

0561: `nrecur` is reinitialized to zero for each expression tree, and is incremented at each call of `order` (1537) and `match` (2168).

0563: If the value of `nrecur` reaches `NRECUR`, the compiler exits on the assumption that it is looping infinitely (see line 1517).

0589: These remaining macros are used for machines such as the IBM 360/370 and the Interdata 8/32, which have "base-index" addressing. They are not needed for the PDP11.

```

0465 union ndu {
0466
0467     struct { /* form A */
0468         int op;
0469         int rall;
0470         TWORD type;
0471         int su;
0472         char name[NCHNAM];
0473         NODE *left;
0474         NODE *right;
0475     }.*;
0476
0477     struct { /* form B */
0478         int op;
0479         int rall;
0480         TWORD type;
0481         int su;
0482         char name[NCHNAM];
0483         CONSZ lval;
0484         int rval;
0485     }.*;
0486
0487     struct { /* form C */
0488         int op, rall;
0489         TWORD type;
0490         int su;
0491         int label; /* for use with branching */
0492     }.*;
0493
0494     struct { /* form D */
0495         int op, rall;
0496         TWORD type;
0497         int su;
0498         int stsize; /* sizes of structure objects */
0499         int stalign; /* alignment of structure objects */
0500     }.*;
0501
0502 };
0503 /* -----
0504
0505 # define DELAYS      20
0506 extern int deli; /* mmmmm */
0507
0508 extern NODE *deltrees[DELAYS];
0509 extern NODE *stotree;
0510 NODE node[TREESZ];
0511 extern NODE resc[];
0512
0513 extern NODE
0514     *talloc(),
0515     *eread(),
0516     *tcopy(),
0517     *getir();
0518
0519     /* register allocation */
0520
0521 extern int rstatus[];
0522 extern int busy[];
0523
0524 extern struct respref { int cform; int mform; } respref[];
0525
0526 # define isbreg(r)      (rstatus[r]&SBREG)
0527 # define istreg(r)      (rstatus[r]&(STBREG|STAREG))
0528 # define istnode(p)      (p->op==REG && istreg(p->rval))
0529

```

## 2.5 Code Templates

Each code template contains a description of a subtree, or class of subtrees, plus a "recipe" for producing the assembler code that will carry out the calculation represented by that subtree.

The declaration of the data structure, `optab`, which will hold the description of a single template, and a forward declaration for the array `table` are given starting at line 0539. The components of `optab` are:

1. `op`, the type of node that may be matched.
2. `visit`, the type(s) of goal that can be met.
3. `lshape`, allowable shape(s) for the left subtree.
4. `ltype`, allowable operand type(s) for the left subtree.
5. `rshape`, `rtype`, ditto for the right subtree.
6. `needs`, resources that will be required (especially temporary registers).
7. `rewrite`, rule for rewriting the tree after a match has been made.
8. `cstring`, a character string which expands into a set of assembler instructions.

The file `table.c`, which begins at line 4664, declares and initializes the array `table`. Any serious student of the compiler will need to analyze this array at some length. For the moment, it will be worth looking at just a few parts of that array.

Beginning at line 4701, there is a template for a subtree whose root node has the operator `ASSIGN`. It is used to copy a long integer, signed or unsigned, from one directly addressable location to another. The shape and type restrictions for both the left and right subtrees are the same. `LWD` is defined on line 4667, and specifies a set of alternative shapes that are acceptable. No additional resources are needed, and after the operation, the "result" is accessible through either the left or right operands. The template may be used `FOREFF`, in which case the result is not of interest, or else it may be used for `INAREG`, i.e. to get the result into a pair of A registers. If neither the right or left subtrees represent a register pair, then additional move instructions may need to be generated.

The next template, which is initialized starting at line 4707, is very similar except for the shape of the left subtree, i.e. the destination. If the left subtree has the shape `STARNM`, i.e. contains a pointer to the destination, then this pointer can be brought into a temporary A register, and used to address the destination. The temporary register may be an additional register ("need" `NAREG`) or may reuse the register already used in the left subtree, provided no other use for that register already exists, i.e. if the left register is sharable ("need" `NASL`). In this case, the result (if required) will be more readily accessible as the right subtree ("reclamation cookie" is `RRIGHT`), since the left register will have been incremented.

## 2.6 Addressing Modes

One of the distinguishing features of the PDP11 class of computers and its successor, the VAX11/780, is a rich, flexible and somewhat complex set of addressing modes. An addressing mode is a convention for using the contents of a designated register, possibly combined with a word obtained from the instruction stream, to define the address of an operand.

The PDP11 has eight basic addressing modes and eight general purpose registers, so that a (mode, register) pair can be defined in a string of six bits. Two such fields can fit into a single sixteen bit word, so the PDP11 is able to encode a number of two address instructions efficiently. (In some of these, both operands are addressed via the general addressing modes, and in others, one of the operands is addressed in the general way, and the other must be a register.) Descriptions of the addressing modes for the PDP11 are given in the "PDP11 Processor Handbook" (Digital Equipment Corporation, various editions) and are not repeated here.



In the discussion that follows, a linearized notation for trees is used, so that A denotes a subtree consisting of single node of type A, while A ( B , C ) denotes a subtree that has A as its root, and B and C as its left and right descendants, respectively, etc. The characters \*, ++, -= are the familiar symbols from the C language.

The expression trees passed from the first to the second pass of the Portable C compiler contain only the simplest of these modes in a "ready-made" form, namely:

REG	Operand is a register. [PDP11 address mode is "register", or $0n$ .]
NAME	Symbolic address of operand is given. [Mode is "relative", or 67.]
ICON	Immediate constant (possibly an address). [Mode is "immediate", or 27.]

As will be seen later in Chapter Seven, the routine `oreg2` (1988) is invoked by `canon` (1307) to recognize certain subtrees, and to convert these into nodes of type OREG (register plus offset). The program design envisages four different styles of OREG, of which only two are relevant for the PDP11, namely:

OREG	Register contains a pointer to the operand. [Mode is "register deferred", or $1n$ .]
OREG	The sum of the register plus the word following the instruction defines the address of the operand. [Mode is "index", or $6n$ .]

Each of the remaining address modes is recognized and handled as a subtree with two or more nodes, right up till the time of code generation. For example:

- \* ( NAME ) The absolute address of a pointer to operand is given. [Mode is 77.]
- \* ( ICON ) This is the same as the previous case.
- \* ( OREG ) The address of a pointer to the operand is given by the sum of the register and the word following the instruction. [Mode is "index deferred" or  $7n$ .]
- \* ( ++ ( REG, ICON ) ) The register is a pointer to the operand. After the reference is made, the value of the register is incremented by the value of the constant. [Provided the increment is appropriate to the operand (i.e., one for a character, two for a word, etc.), this can be handled by "autoincrement" addressing, i.e. mode  $2n$ .]
- \* ( -= ( REG, ICON ) ) The register is decremented, and then used to point to the operand. Provided the decrement is the appropriate value, "autodecrement" addressing, i.e. mode  $4n$ , can be used.]

In this program, there are many places where a class of subtrees of depths varying from one to three, and which represent PDP11 addressing modes, must be recognized and handled. (For example, see line 2183 and `shltype`, 4141.) The concept of "shape" serves to characterize such subtrees. The last two examples above are considered to have the shape STARREG, and the three before those, the shape STARNM. However, only a limited number of the possible shapes are explicitly recognized, and the shape is not stored explicitly with the subtree.

It seems to the present writer that life would be much easier in many parts of the compiler if `oreg2`, or some equivalent, could reduce *all* the subtrees that represent addressing modes to one single node type. That this has not been done seems to be the result of an implicit assumption in the original design, namely that the set of operators and the definition of OREG would be machine-independent and non-negotiable. Steve Johnson says that an alternative approach, which he prefers, would involve extending for each machine the set of "special shapes" that would be recognized to include such cases.

```

0594 # include "mfile2"
0595
0596 int nerrors = 0; /* number of errors */
0597
0598     /* VARARGS1 */
0599 uerror( s, a ) char *s; { /* nonfatal error message */
0600     /* the routine where is different for pass 1 and pass 2:
0601     /* it tells where the error took place */
0602
0603     ++nerrors;
0604     where('u');
0605     fprintf( stderr, s, a );
0606     fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0607     if( nerrors > 30 ) cerror( "too many errors" );
0608 }
0609 /* -----
0610
0611     /* VARARGS1 */
0612 werror( s, a, b ) char *s; { /* warning */
0613     where('w');
0614     fprintf( stderr, "warning: " );
0615     sprintf( stderr, s, a, b );
0616     fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0617 }
0618 /* -----
0619
0620     /* VARARGS1 */
0621 cerror( s, a, b, c ) char *s; { /* compiler error: die */
0622     where('c');
0623     if( nerrors && nerrors <= 30 ){ /* give the compiler the
0624                                     benefit of the doubt */
0625         fprintf(stderr,
0626                 "cannot recover from earlier errors: goodbye!\n");
0627     }
0628     else {
0629         fprintf( stderr, "compiler error: " );
0630         fprintf( stderr, s, a, b, c );
0631         fprintf( stderr, "\n" );
0632     }
0633     EXIT(1);
0634 }
0635
0636 /* -----
0637 NODE *NIL; /* pointer which always has 0 in it */
0638
0639 NODE *lastfree; /* pointer to last free node: (for allocator) */
0640
0641 tinit(){ /* initialize expression tree search */
0642     NODE *p;
0643
0644     for( p=node; p<= &node[TREESZ-1]; ++p ) p->op = FREE;
0645     lastfree = node;
0646     }
0647 /* -----
0648
0649 * define TNEXT(p) (p== &node[TREESZ-1]?node:p+1)
0650
0651 NODE *
0652 talloc(){
0653     NODE *p, *q;
0654
0655     q = lastfree;
0656     for( p = TNEXT(q); p!=q; p= TNEXT(p))
0657         if( p->op ==FREE ) return(lastfree=p);
0658
0659

```

## *Chapter 3: The File "common"*

This file contains procedures which are used in both passes of the compiler. Since certain structures, notably for the tree nodes, are defined differently in the two passes, this file is compiled with the file `mfile1` for the first pass, and with `mfile2` for the second pass. The full source code includes two files, `comm1.c` and `comm2.c`, which "include" the `common` file and the appropriate "`mfile`", and which are used in conjunction with the first and second passes respectively. (Neither `comm1.c` nor `comm2.c` is listed here.)

### **3.1 Error Messages**

The three procedures, `uerror` (0599), `werror` (0612) and `cerror` (0621), are used to provide error messages on the standard output file, with varying degrees of severity. Note that a call to `cerror` is made when the compiler diagnoses a situation that "cannot happen". When this occurs the compilation is aborted. (The comments "/\* VARARGS1 \*/" and similar ones elsewhere are for the benefit of `lint`.)

### **3.2 Tree Nodes**

The next four procedures are concerned with the maintenance of tree structures. There are two other procedures that are companions to these, namely `ncopy` (2891) and `tcopy` (2910). The latter have been included in `allo.c` rather than the present file, because they are not used in the first pass.

0642: `tinit` is used to initialize the free list of nodes, which it does by setting the `op` field for every tree node, in the array `node` (0510), to the value `FREE`. The pointer `lastfree` (0640) is initialized to point to the first element of `node`.

0653: `talloc` finds the next "free" node and returns a pointer to it. Free nodes are found by searching forward from the last node allocated (designated by `lastfree`), wrapping around when the end of the array is reached. Compilation is terminated by the call to `cerror` at line 0660, if the free list becomes exhausted.

0665: `tcheck` checks that in a situation where there are no errors, all nodes in the array have been properly freed. This is a test for compiler consistency. If the test is satisfied, the only use for the subsequent call on `tinit` (0642) will be to set `lastfree`. This routine could obviously be improved so that the check will be performed when the errors are not of recent origin, and by calling `tinit` only when checking was not performed.

0675: `tfree`, as may easily be guessed, frees the nodes of a tree or subtree. The technique is to use the procedure `walkf` (0688) to perform (line 0678) an endorder walk of the tree, performing `tfree1` (0682) at each node visited.

### **3.3 Tree Walks**

3.3.1 `walkf` (0688) performs an endorder walk over the tree whose root node is passed as its first parameter, and applies the function which is passed as its second argument to each node visited. The endorder traversal implies visiting the left subtree (if any), then the right subtree (if any), and then visiting the node itself. This is the appropriate algorithm to use when a bottom-up processing of the tree is required.

```

0660      cerror( "out of tree space; simplify expression");
0661      /* NOTREACHED */
0662  }
0663  /* -----
0664 tcheck(){ /* ensure that all nodes have been freed */
0665     NODE *p;
0666
0667     if( !nerrors )
0668         for( p=node; p<= &node[TREESZ-1]; ++p )
0669             if( p->op != FREE ) cerror( "wasted space: %o". p );
0670     tinit();
0671 }
0672 /* -----
0673 tfree( p ) NODE *p; { /* free the tree p */
0674     extern tfree1();
0675
0676     if( p->op != FREE ) walkf( p, tfree1 );
0677 }
0678 /* -----
0679 tfree1(p) NODE *p; {
0680     if( p == 0 ) cerror( "freeing blank tree!" );
0681     else p->op = FREE;
0682 }
0683 /* -----
0684 walkf( t, f ) register NODE *t; int (*f)();
0685     register opty;
0686
0687     opty = optype(t->op);
0688
0689     if( opty != LTYPE ) walkf( t->left, f );
0690     if( opty == BTYPE ) walkf( t->right, f );
0691     (*f)( t );
0692 }
0693 /* -----
0694 fwalk( t, f, down ) register NODE *t; int (*f)();
0695     int down1, down2;
0696
0697     more:
0698     down1 = down2 = 0;
0699
0700     (*f)( t, down, &down1, &down2 );
0701
0702     switch( optype( t->op ) ){
0703
0704         case BTYPE:
0705             fwalk( t->left, f, down1 );
0706             t = t->right;
0707             down = down2;
0708             goto more;
0709
0710         case UTYPE:
0711             t = t->left;
0712             down = down1;
0713             goto more;
0714
0715         }
0716     }
0717 /* -----
0718
0719
0720
0721 }
0722 /* -----
0723

```

LTYPE nodes are leaf-type, and have no descendants; UTYPE nodes are unary type, and have a left descendent only; and BITYPE nodes are binary type, and have both left and right descendants.

3.3.2 **fwalk** (0699) performs a preorder walk over the tree whose root node is passed as its first parameter, and applies the function which is its second parameter to each node visited. The traversal involves visiting the node itself, then the left subtree (if any), and then the right subtree (if any). This procedure could be implemented purely recursively (as with **walkf**) but since the root node does not have to be revisited, there is the possibility, exploited here, of replacing recursion by iteration for visiting the (left) subtree of a UNARY node, and the right subtree of a binary node.

0705: At first glance, the variables, **down**, **down1** and **down2**, are somewhat perplexing.

Since the function **f**, the first parameter, does not call itself recursively, there is no direct way for an invocation of **f** to pass information to its "descendants", i.e., invocations of **f** applied to nodes which are descendants of the current node. The second parameter, **down**, is a value which was passed to **f** by its "parent". In turn, it can deposit with its real parent, an invocation of **fwalk**, two values which are to be passed later to its left and right "descendants". These last two values are passed back via the pointer arguments, **down1** and **down2**, respectively.

### 3.4 The dope arrays

The array **indope** (0727) is initialized with the values on lines 0729 to 0807. Each element of **indope** is a structure of type **dopest**, which contains:

1. an operator number, i.e. a value which may appear in the **op** field of a tree node.
2. an eight character array name for the operator, which is used for diagnostic printing.
3. a bitmask, stored as an integer, defining attributes of the operator, especially its type (LTYPE or UTYPE or BITYPE).

A careful study of these values now will be useful for later reference. As noted earlier, the operators are divided into three major categories, characterized as LTYPE, UTYPE and BITYPE. Many of the operator types declared in **manifest** do not occur (or at least should not occur because they are not expected) in the expression trees handled by the second pass. These include LB, RB, LC, RC, TYPE and STREF.

The binary operators, in particular, are classified into various groups, and group membership is indicated by the setting of flags in the **dopeval** field. The flags themselves are defined on lines 0141 to 0153. The meanings of the flags are fairly clear from the ways they are used on lines 0729 to 0805. As noted earlier, there are a number of definitions given on lines 0156 to 0159 that may be used for testing some of the flags in a convenient fashion.

### 3.5 **mkdope** (0811)

The ordering of the elements of **indope** is somewhat haphazard, and, in particular, is not constrained to be ordered by operator type. Hence two additional arrays are introduced, **dope** (0724) and **opst** (0725), which are indexed by operator type, and which allow direct retrieval of the **dopeval** bit mask, and the eight character operator name, respectively. The procedure **mkdope** (0811) is responsible for initializing **dope** and **opst** at object time. **mkdope** is called by **p2init** (0890).

### 3.6 **tprint** (0821)

This procedure which is called only from **eprint** at line 1167, during diagnostic printing of the contents of a tree, is straight forward enough. The only point which would require some explanation is the name in which the initial 't' stands, not for "tree", but for "type". Moreover it stands not for "operator type" but "operand type".

```

0724 int dope[ DSIZE ];
0725 char *opst[DSIZE];
0726
0727 struct dopest { int dopeop; char opst[8]; int dopeval; } indope[] = {
0728
0729     NAME,      "NAME",      LTYPE,
0730     STRING,    "STRING",    LTYPE,
0731     REG,       "REG",       LTYPE,
0732     OREG,      "OREG",      LTYPE,
0733     ICON,      "ICON",      LTYPE,
0734     FCON,      "FCON",      LTYPE,
0735     CCODES,    "CCODES",    LTYPE,
0736     TYPE,      "TYPE",      LTYPE,
0737
0738     NOT,       "!",        UTTYPE|LOGFLG,
0739     COMPL,     "-",        UTTYPE,
0740     FORCE,     "FORCE",     UTTYPE,
0741     INIT,      "INIT",      UTTYPE,
0742     SCONV,     "SCONV",     UTTYPE,
0743     PCONV,     "PCONV",     UTTYPE,
0744     FLD,       "FLD",       UTTYPE,
0745     GOTO,      "GOTO",      UTTYPE,
0746     STARG,     "STARG",     UTTYPE,
0747
0748     UNARY_MINUS, "U-",      UTTYPE,
0749     UNARY_MUL,   "U+",      UTTYPE,
0750     UNARY_AND,   "U&",     UTTYPE,
0751     UNARY_CALL,  "UCALL",   UTTYPE|CALLFLG,
0752     UNARY_FORTCALL, "UFCALL", UTTYPE|CALLFLG,
0753     UNARY_STDCALL, "USTCALL", UTTYPE|CALLFLG,
0754
0755     PLUS,      "+",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG,
0756     ASG_PLUS,   "+=",      BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG,
0757     MINUS,     "-",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG,
0758     ASG_MINUS,  "-=",      BITYPE|FLOFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0759     MUL,       "*",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG,
0760     ASG_MUL,    "*=",      BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0761     AND,       "&",       BITYPE|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG,
0762     ASG_AND,    "&=",      BITYPE|SIMPFLG|COMMFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0763     QUEST,     "?",        BITYPE,
0764     COLON,     ":",        BITYPE,
0765     ANDAND,    "&&",     BITYPE|LOGFLG,
0766     OROR,      "||",       BITYPE|LOGFLG,
0767     CM,        "",         BITYPE,
0768     COMOP,     ".OP",     BITYPE,
0769     ASSIGN,    "=" ,      BITYPE|ASGFLG,
0770     DIV,       "/",        BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|DIVFLG,
0771     ASG_DIV,   "/=",      BITYPE|FLOFLG|MULFLG|DIVFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0772     MOD,       "%",        BITYPE|DIVFLG,
0773     ASG_MOD,   "%=",      BITYPE|DIVFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0774     LS,        "<<",     BITYPE|SHFFLG,
0775     ASG_LS,    "<<=",     BITYPE|SHFFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0776     RS,        ">>",     BITYPE|SHFFLG,
0777     ASG_RS,   ">>=",     BITYPE|SHFFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0778     OR,        "|",        BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG,
0779     ASG_OR,    "|=",      BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0780     ER,        "^",        BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG,
0781     ASG_ER,   "^=",      BITYPE|COMMFLG|SIMPFLG|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG,
0782     INCR,     "++",      BITYPE|ASGFLG,
0783     DECR,     "--",      BITYPE|ASGFLG,
0784     STREF,    "->",      BITYPE,
0785     CALL,      "CALL",     BITYPE|CALLFLG,
0786     FORTCALL, "FCALL",    BITYPE|CALLFLG,
0787     EQ,        "==" ,     BITYPE|LOGFLG,
0788     NE,        "!=" ,     BITYPE|LOGFLG,
0789     LE,        "<=" ,     BITYPE|LOGFLG.

```

This is an appropriate occasion to draw attention to the way that operand type information is stored in a variable of type TWORD (which is defined to be an unsigned integer on line 0241). Such a variable is actually a packed structure of one four bit integer which defines the basic operand type (symbolic names for the sixteen possible values are defined on lines 0163 through 0178) plus a set of two bit integers defining type modifiers (see lines 0181 to 0183).

```

0790    LT.      "<".      BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0791    GE.      ">".      BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0792    GT.      ">".      BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0793    UGT.     "UGT".    BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0794    UGE.     "UGE".    BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0795    ULT.     "ULT".    BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0796    ULE.     "ULE".    BITYPE|LOGFLG.
0797    ARS.     "A>>".   BITYPE.
0798    LB.      "[".     BITYPE.
0799    CBRANCH, "CBRANCH".BITYPE,
0800    PMCINV,  "PMCONV". BITYPE.
0801    PVCINV,  "PVCINV". BITYPE.
0802    RETURN,   "RETURN". BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0803    CAST,     "CAST".   BITYPE|ASGFLG|ASGOPFLG.
0804    STASG,    "STASG".  BITYPE|ASGFLG.
0805    STCALL,   "STCALL". BITYPE|CALLFLG.

0806
0807 -1.  0
0808 }:
0809 /* ----- */
0810
0811 mkdope(){
0812     register struct dopest *q;
0813
0814     for( q = indope; q->dopeop >= 0; ++q ) {
0815         dope[q->dopeop] = q->dopeval;
0816         opst[q->dopeop] = q->opst;
0817     }
0818 }
0819 /* ----- */
0820
0821 tprint( t ) TWORD t;
0822     /* output a nice description of the type of t */
0823
0824     static char * tnames[] = {
0825         "undef",
0826         "farg",
0827         "char",
0828         "short",
0829         "int",
0830         "long",
0831         "float",
0832         "double",
0833         "strty",
0834         "unionty",
0835         "enumty",
0836         "moety",
0837         "uchar",
0838         "ushort",
0839         "unsigned",
0840         "ulong",
0841         "?", "?"
0842     };
0843
0844     for(;; t = DECREF(t) ){
0845
0846         if( ISPTR(t) ) printf( "PTR " );
0847         else if( ISFTN(t) ) printf( "FTN " );
0848         else if( ISARY(t) ) printf( "ARY " );
0849         else {
0850             printf( "%s", tnames[t] );
0851             return;
0852         }
0853     }
0854
0855 /* ----- */

```

## *Chapter 4: The File "reader.c" Part One*

In this chapter we can begin discussion of the major procedures comprising the second pass of the Portable C compiler. This is the longest file, and in many ways the most difficult. It contains the procedures that determine the grand strategy for code generation and for the whole second pass.

The discussion of this file has been divided into four parts. This chapter considers the following procedures:

1. `p2init`, as the name suggests, performs initialization.
2. `main` reads the input file and calls the shots.
3. `rdin` reads numbers from the input file.
4. `eread` reads expression trees from the input file.
5. `eprint` displays expression trees for diagnostic purposes.
6. `delay` tries to break the expression tree into more manageable parts.
7. `delay1` looks for calculations that can be done immediately before the main calculation.
8. `delay2` looks for calculations that can be put off till later.

### **4.1 Variables**

1. `filename` (0860) is used for the name of the source code file that is being compiled. This name is passed from the first pass to the second pass for diagnostic purposes.
2. `ftnno` records the number (arbitrarily) assigned to the current function. When this number changes in the data received from the first pass, the second pass must perform certain "end-of-function" chores.
3. `lineno` is passed from the first pass for diagnostic purposes. It refers to a line in the source code.
4. `lflag` may be set from the command line invoking the program. When it is set, a comment line identifying each input code line is sent to the assembler output of the compiler (see line 1022).
5. Beginning at line 0866, there are a set of "debugging" flags, `?debug`, which may be set and which provoke various kinds of diagnostic output for checking the program's behavior.
6. `tmpoff`, `maxoff`, `baseoff` and `maxtemp` are all used in the management of the current procedure's stack frame. The first three of these measure offsets from the beginning of the stack frame.

Explanations of the remaining variables, `maxtreg`, `fregs`, `stotree`, `stocook` and `callflag`, are given later.

### **4.2 p2init (0890)**

`p2init` is the section of initialization code that is executed in both the one and the two pass version of the Portable C compiler. It is called as the very first action of `main` (0961) in the version of the source code presented here.

```

0856 # include "mfile2"
0857 /* some storage declarations */
0859
0860 char filename[100] = ""; /* the name of the file */
0861 int ftnno; /* number of current function */
0862 int lineno;
0863 int nrecur;
0864 int lflag;
0865
0866 int edebug = 0;
0867 int odebug = 0;
0868 int rdebug = 0;
0869 int radebug = 0;
0870 int sdebug = 0;
0871 int tdebug = 0;
0872 int udebug = 0;
0873 int xdebug = 0;
0874
0875 OFFSZ tmpoff; /* offset for first temporary,
0876                                in bits for current block */
0877 OFFSZ maxoff; /* maximum temporary offset over all blocks
0878                                in current ftn. in bits */
0879 OFFSZ baseoff = 0;
0880 OFFSZ maxtemp = 0;
0881
0882 int maxtreg;
0883 int freqs;
0884 NODE *stotree;
0885 int stocook;
0886 int callflag;
0887
0888 /* ===== */
0889
0890 p2init( argc, argv ) char *argv[];
0891     /* set the values of the pass 2 arguments */
0892
0893     register int c;
0894     register char *cp;
0895     register files;
0896
0897     allo0(); /* free all regs */
0898     files = 0;
0899
0900     for( c=1; c<argc; ++c ){
0901         if( *(cp=argv[c]) == '-' ){
0902             while( ++cp ){
0903                 switch( *cp ){
0904
0905                     case 'X': /* pass1 flags */
0906                         while( +++cp ) { /* VOID */ }
0907                         --cp;
0908                         break;
0909
0910                     case 'l': /* linenos */
0911                         ++lflag;
0912                         break;
0913
0914                     case 'e': /* expressions */
0915                         ++edebug;
0916                         break;
0917
0918                     case 'o': /* orders */
0919                         ++odebug;
0920                         break;
0921

```

0897: `alloo` (2458) initializes a number of variables that are used in the allocation of the cpu registers.

0900: Loop through the arguments passed to the program by its parent, looking to see which options have been requested, incrementing the associated flags, and looking also for explicit file names (if any).

0955: Call `mkdope` (0811) to initialize the arrays, especially `dope` (0724), which describe the different operator types.

0956: `setrew` (2112) scans the contents of the array `table` (which contains the templates for the machine orders). It initializes `rwtable` (2108) and the array `opptr` (2110), which define starting points for searching `table` when operator templates are being matched for a given operation.

#### 4.3 main (0961)

In the distributed source code, `main` actually occurs as `mainp2`. This procedure, whose principal function is to read the intermediate file written by the first pass, is not needed in the one pass version of the Portable C compiler.

0968: The value returned by `p2init` indicates whether there are explicitly named input files, or whether input data should be obtained from the standard input.

0969: `tinit` (0642) initializes the freelist of tree nodes.

0973: Re-read the argument list, looking for a file name (if such is known to exist i.e. was reported by `p2init`), and use it to reopen the standard input file.

0978: There is a bug\* in the code here. Replace `files` by `files++`.

0980: Begin reading the standard input which is organized as a set of lines of ascii characters. Each line is classified by its first character.

0981: Lines beginning with ')' get copied directly to the standard output (assembler code and directives, which were generated during the first pass of the compiler).

0989: Lines beginning with '[' define the beginning of a new block. In Fortran the concepts of block and subroutine coincide. In C, a procedure may consist of more than one block. The beginning of a new procedure or subroutine implies, at object time, extension of the stack and adjustment of the stack pointer. The code for procedure prologues is generated in the first pass and does not concern the second pass, except in one respect: The stack pointer is advanced by an amount which is a symbolic constant representing the maximum growth of the stack frame during the procedure. The value of this constant is accumulated as `maxoff`. (See also the comments for lines 0997 and 1012 below.)

0990: `rdin` (1055) reads an optional minus sign plus a string of numeric characters from the input, and interprets them as a number in the base passed as an argument.

0994: The line should contain exactly three numbers, in base 10:

1. a function number.

\* Pointed out by Lee Benoy, who never got around to fixing it.

```

0922         case 'r': /* register allocation */
0923             ++rdebug;
0924             break;
0925
0926         case 'a': /* ralloc */
0927             ++radebug;
0928             break;
0929
0930         case 't': /* ttype calls */
0931             ++tdebug;
0932             break;
0933
0934         case 's': /* shapes */
0935             ++sdebug;
0936             break;
0937
0938         /* Sethi-Ullman testing (machine dependent) */
0939         case 'u':
0940             ++udebug;
0941             break;
0942
0943         /* general machine-dependent debugging flag */
0944         case 'x':
0945             ++xdebug;
0946             break;
0947
0948     default:
0949         cerror( "bad option: %c", *cp );
0950     }
0951 }
0952
0953     else files = 1; /* assumed to be a filename */
0954 }
0955 mkdope();
0956 setrew();
0957 return( files );
0958 }
0959 /* ----- */
0960
0961 main( argc, argv ) char *argv[]: {
0962     register files;
0963     register temp;
0964     register c;
0965     register char *cp;
0966     register NODE *p;
0967
0968     files = p2init( argc, argv );
0969     tinit();
0970
0971     reread:
0972
0973     if( files ){
0974         while( files < argc && argv[files][0] == '-' ){
0975             ++files;
0976         }
0977         if( files > argc ) return( nerrors );
0978         freopen( argv[files], "r", stdin );
0979     }
0980     while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ) switch( c ){
0981     case ')':
0982         /* copy line unchanged */
0983         while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ){
0984             PUTCHAR(c);
0985             if( c == '\n' ) break;
0986         }
0987     continue:

```

2. an offset, which defines where in the stack allocation of temporaries can begin, i.e. after the area allocated to automatic variables.
3. maxtreg, i.e. a statement of the maximum number of temporary registers available. (This can vary from block to block and depends on the number of register variables allocated.)

0997: If the function number has changed, re-initialize maxoff, maxtemp and ftnno. These are used as follows:

1. maxoff keeps track of the maximum value of tmpoff and baseoff over all expressions in a single function.
2. maxtemp keeps track of the number of temporary locations allocated, but is not otherwise used (at least in the PDP11 version).

1007: setregs is the first machine dependent routine that we encounter. Its principal function is to calculate fregs, the number of available type A scratch registers. This value, which is calculated afresh for each block, is determined as the larger of maxtreg + 1 and MINRVAR, and for the PDP11, is never greater than four. For testing purposes, the value of fregs may be limited to a particular value by use of the "x" program debugging flag. setregs also updates the array rstatus at the beginning of each block to reflect the temporary or otherwise status of each register.

---

1010: Lines beginning with ']' denote the end of a block.

1011: SETOFF (0225) rounds the value of maxoff up to an even multiple of ALSTACK, which defines the preferred alignment boundary for stack entries. (On the PDP11, the value of ALSTACK (0266) is 16 (bits), implying alignment to a word boundary.)

1012: eob12 (3755) is a machine dependent routine which performs "end of block" actions. For the PDP11 this consists of determining the maximum extent of stack growth for the block, and issuing an assembler directive. It will also define the variable fltused ("float used") for the assembler, if a floating point operation has been compiled. (This will subsequently influence the loading of certain library routines with the compiled program.)

---

1018: Lines beginning with a period define an expression tree for which code is to be generated.

1019: Read the source file line number.

1020: Read the source file name into the array filename.

1022: If lflag is set (which would have occurred in p2init), call lineid (3770) to display the line number and file name in the output file. Since this will be a comment in the assembler file, lineid is regarded as a machine dependent routine.

1026: eread (1089) is called to read in the details of the expression tree, and to recreate the expression tree in internal binary form.

This routine is somewhat time-consuming, and is avoided entirely in the one-pass version of the compiler. In situations where the two-pass version must be used, a worthwhile improvement in execution efficiency may be obtained by changing the mode of storage of expression trees from the current ascii form.



1028: For debugging purposes, call `eprint` (1134) at each node to print a display of the expression tree.

1031: The optional call on `myreader` at this point provides an opportunity for some machine dependent massaging of the expression tree.

For the PDP11, `myreader` (3926) (a) looks for "hard operations", namely multiply and divide operations involving long integers, and rewrites the tree so that these operations are replaced by calls on library procedures; (b) rewrites expressions involving the operator AND, so that its meaning is effectively changed to that of the PDP11 "bic" instruction (since this operation is non-commutative, care has to be exercised later to avoid re-ordering the left and right subtrees); and (c) resets `toff` to zero.

1035: This innocent looking procedure call to `delay` (1183) initiates code generation for the expression tree. By the time it is finished, there should be nothing much left ...

1036: for `reclaim` (2677) to salvage, and ...

1038: for `allchk` (2479) and `tcheck` (0665) to check.

#### 4.4 `rdin` (1055)

`rdin` is a routine for reading in integer numbers in ascii format, without generating overflows at the extreme end of the range. Numbers may begin with zero or more minus signs, and must terminate with a tab character. The number base is provided as an argument. With only one exception, (line 1106), base is always 10 when `rdin` is called.

#### 4.5 `eread` (1089)

This procedure is called by `main` at line 1026 to read the input file and build the expression tree in internal form.

1098: Read the operator value and assign it to the `op` field of a newly acquired node.

1102: The operator type, LTYPE (leaf), UTYPE (unary operator), or BITYPE (binary operator), determines subsequent actions at this level. UTYPE nodes always (by convention) have a left subtree, but no right subtree.

1103: For LTYPE nodes, get a value for `lval`.

1104: For LTYPE and UTYPE nodes, get a value for `rval`.

1106: Read in the operand type information, i.e. a numeric value which will be interpreted as one of CHAR, SHORT, INT, LONG, etc.

1107: Initialize the `ral1` field to indicate no preference for locating the result of the operation. This field may subsequently be changed by `rallo` for particular operations, to indicate a preference for, or insistence upon, a particular register.

1109: If the operation involves structures, read and save values defining the structure size and the required storage alignment boundary parameter. These four operations: structure assignment, structure argument, and call to a function, with or without arguments, which returns a structure as a result, are either UTYPE or BITYPE. Note also that `stsize` and `stalign` occupy space that is otherwise assigned to the name array in the tree node.

```

1054 CONSZ
1055 rdin( base ){
1056     register sign. c;
1057     CONSZ val;
1058
1059     sign = 1;
1060     val = 0;
1061
1062     while( (c=getchar()) > 0 ) {
1063         if( c == '-' ){
1064             if( val != 0 ) perror( "illegal -" );
1065             sign = -sign;
1066             continue;
1067         }
1068         if( c == '\t' ) break;
1069         if( c>='0' && c<='9' ) {
1070             val *= base;
1071             if( sign > 0 )
1072                 val += c-'0';
1073             else
1074                 val -= c-'0';
1075             continue;
1076         }
1077         perror("illegal character '%c' on intermediate file". c);
1078         break;
1079     }
1080
1081     if( c <= 0 ) {
1082         perror( "unexpected EOF" );
1083     }
1084     return( val );
1085 }
1086 /----- */
1087
1088 NODE *
1089 eread(){
1090
1091     /* call eread recursively to get subtrees. if any */
1092
1093     register NODE *p;
1094     register i, c;
1095     register char *pc;
1096     register j;
1097
1098     i = rdin( 10 );
1099     p = talloc();
1100     p->op = i;
1101
1102     i = optype(i);
1103     if( i == LTYPE ) p->lval = rdin( 10 );
1104     if( i != BITYPE ) p->rval = rdin( 10 );
1105
1106     p->type = rdin(8 );
1107     p->rall = NOPREF; /* register allocation information */
1108
1109     if( p->op == STASG || p->op == STARG ||
1110         p->op == STCALL || p->op == UNARY_STCALL ){
1111         p->stsize = (rdin( 10 ) + (SZCHAR-1))/SZCHAR;
1112         p->stalign = rdin(10) / SZCHAR;
1113         if( getchar() != '\n' ) perror( "illegal \n" );
1114     }

```

1116: If the operator is a register, increment the register's "busy" count.

1119: Read in the name, and store up to NCHNAM (eight) characters.

1122: Add a null character at the end of the name, if it is less than NCHNAM characters long.

1127: For UTYPE and BITYPE operators, read the left subtree.

1128: For BITYPE operators, read the right subtree.

Note that no nodes representing labels (form "C", line 0487) are expected by this routine.

#### 4.6 eprint (1134)

This procedure is used to provide a diagnostic display of the expression tree during debugging. It is referenced from several locations, but always as an argument to fwalk (0699), viz.

```
fwalk ( p, eprint, 0 );
```

A proper understanding of this procedure is not necessary for our immediate purpose, but is otherwise instructive, and it does cast some light on the type of information which may be stored in the tree nodes, e.g.

1. REG nodes (which are of type LTYPE, i.e. a leaf) have the associated register number stored as `rval`.
2. ICON, NAME and OREG nodes have an associated address part which is stored as `lval`. In the case of OREG nodes, a register number is also stored as `rval`.
3. `rall` can contain one of the patterns: NOPREF or PREF plus a register number, or MUSTDO plus a register number.

From lines 1137 to 1141, it will be seen that the equivalent of down times four blanks are emitted at the beginning of each line and that the value passed to the "descendent" is increased by one at each stage. (See the discussion of fwalk (0699) in the previous chapter.) Thus there are provided different levels of indentation for each level of the tree.

#### 4.7 delay (1183)

This routine looks for ways of breaking the expression tree into (smaller) subtrees, that can be handled more expeditiously.

1191: Call `delay1` repeatedly to break off the left subtrees of any "visible" comma-operators, and process them immediately. Finish when they are all done. When a comma-operator occurs within an expression, it implies that the calculation represented by the left subtree should be carried out for side effects only, and the value returned for the whole tree should be the value obtained from evaluating the right subtree. In this situation, a comma-operator is considered invisible if it occurs in part of the expression which is not always evaluated, i.e. that is part of the right subtree of an operator such as ANDAND or OROR.

1195: Call `delay2` to find right subtrees which can be broken off for processing later. (References to these are accumulated in the array `deltrees` (1180).)

1196: Call `codgen` (1281) to process the remaining trunk of the original tree.

1198: Call `codgen` to process all the subtrees split off by `delay2`.

#### 4.8 delay1 (1202)

This procedure performs a (possibly abbreviated) preorder traversal of the tree, looking for visible COMOPs (comma-operators). As noted already, such an operator will be regarded as not visible, if it is part of the right subtree for a conditional operator, i.e. a subtree for which the

```

1115     else { /* usual case */
1116         if( p->op == REG )
1117             /* non usually, but sometimes justified */
1118             rbusy( p->rval, p->type );
1119         for( pc=p->name,j=0; ( c = getchar() ) != '\n'; ++j ){
1120             if( j < NCHNAM ) *pc++ = c;
1121         }
1122         if( j < NCHNAM ) *pc = '\0';
1123     }
1124
1125     /* now, recursively read descendants, if any */
1126
1127     if( i != LTYPE ) p->left = eread();
1128     if( i == BITYPE ) p->right = eread();
1129
1130     return( p );
1131 }
1132 /* ----- */
1133 eprint( p, down, a, b ) NODE *p; int *a, *b;
1134
1135     *a = *b = down+1;
1136     while( down >= 2 ){
1137         printf( "\t" );
1138         down -= 2;
1139     }
1140     if( down-- ) printf( " " );
1141
1142     printf( "%o) %s", p, opst[p->op] );
1143     switch( p->op ) { /* special cases */
1144
1145     case REG:
1146         printf( " %s", rnames[p->rval] );
1147         break;
1148
1149     case ICON:
1150     case NAME:
1151     case OREG:
1152         printf( " " );
1153         adrput( p );
1154         break;
1155
1156
1157     case STCALL:
1158     case UNARY STCALL:
1159     case STARG:
1160     case STASG:
1161         printf( " size=%d", p->stsiz );
1162         printf( " align=%d", p->stalign );
1163         break;
1164     }
1165
1166     printf( ", " );
1167     tprint( p->type );
1168     printf( ", " );
1169     if( p->rall == NOPREF ) printf( " NOPREF" );
1170     else {
1171         if( p->rall & MUSTDO ) printf( " MUSTDO " );
1172         else printf( " PREF " );
1173         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rall&~MUSTDO] );
1174     }
1175     printf( ". SU= %d\n", p->su );
1176 }
1177
1178 /* ===== */
1179

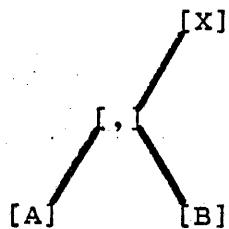
```

corresponding subexpression will not always be evaluated during the evaluation of the whole expression. For example, if the expression

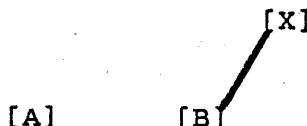
A && B

is evaluated in a conditional context, and the value of A is found to be false, then it is not necessary to evaluate B also in order to determine the value of the whole expression. In fact in the C language, it is expressly required that B should not be evaluated in this situation, and A may be a test to determine whether the evaluation of B will not cause an object time error.

In terms of tree operations, the tree



is to be transformed into two separate trees



with the leftmost of these being processed immediately via the recursive call on line 1219.

In the process of splitting the tree, one node is freed. Formally, this is the node containing the COMOP. However, since there may be several references to this node recorded in difficult to find places, for example, as actual arguments to procedures, it turns out to be convenient, if not absolutely essential, to free the node which was the root of the right subtree after its contents have been copied (by ncopy (2891)) onto the node which was formerly the COMOP.

1207: Leaf nodes are obviously of no interest. Return a zero value.

1208: Unary nodes are not COMOPs. Look down the left subtree (the only possibility).

1210: With only binary nodes left to deal with, if the operator is ...

1212: QUEST or ANDAND or OROR, do not look for COMOPs in the right subtree (yet).

1218: At last!

1219: Call delay (1183) recursively to handle the left subtree. Upon return from this procedure call, the left subtree will be completely reduced in the sense that code for all the computations represented by that subtree will have been generated. Since the COMOP takes its value from the right subtree, there is no need to investigate the value, if any, calculated by the left subtree.

1221: Re-write the subtree. ncopy (2891) copies the contents of the node referenced by its second argument onto the node referenced by its first argument. (i.e. the "lvalue" is on the left.)

```

1180 NODE *deltrees[DELAYS];
1181 int deli;
1182
1183 delay( p ) register NODE *p; {
1184     /* look in all legal places for COMOP's, ++ & -- ops to delay */
1185     /* note: don't delay ++ and -- within calls or things like */
1186     /* getchar (in their macro forms) will start behaving strangely */
1187     /*
1188     register i;
1189
1190     /* look for visible COMOPS, and rewrite repeatedly */
1191     while( delay1( p ) ) { /* VOID */ }
1192
1193     /* look for visible, delayable ++ and -- */
1194     deli = 0;
1195     delay2( p );
1196     codgen( p, FOREFF ); /* do what is left */
1197     /* do the rest */
1198     for( i = 0; i<deli; ++i ) codgen( deltrees[i], FOREFF );
1199     }
1200 /* ----- */
1201
1202 delay1( p ) register NODE *p; { /* look for COMOPS */
1203     register o, ty;
1204
1205     o = p->op;
1206     ty = optype( o );
1207     if( ty == LTYPE ) return( 0 );
1208     else if( ty == UTYPE ) return( delay1( p->left ) );
1209
1210     switch( o ){
1211
1212     case QUEST:
1213     case ANDAND:
1214     case OROR:
1215         /* don't look on RHS */
1216         return( delay1(p->left) );
1217
1218     case COMOP: /* the meat of the routine */
1219         delay( p->left ); /* completely evaluate the LHS */
1220         /* rewrite the COMOP */
1221         { register NODE *q;
1222             q = p->right;
1223             ncopy( p, p->right );
1224             q->op = FREE;
1225             }
1226         return( 1 );
1227         }
1228
1229     return( delay1(p->left) || delay1(p->right) );
1230     }
1231 /* ----- */
1232
1233 delay2( p ) register NODE *p; {
1234
1235     /* look for delayable ++ and -- operators */
1236
1237     register o, ty;
1238     o = p->op;
1239     ty = optype( o );
1240

```

1226: Return a non-zero (true) value, which will be passed back eventually to `delay` at line 1191.

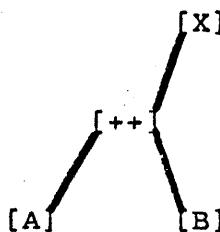
1229: None of the above-mentioned cases has occurred, so recursively search the left subtree, and if nothing interesting happens, do the right subtree also.

`delay` calls `delay1` repeatedly until no further changes are observed. After the tree has been broken up, and re-written by `delay1`, it is apparently necessary to return to the root of the whole tree. If the tree contained several COMOPs, not all of these may have been found upon the first try, and after the tree has been rewritten, the remaining COMOPs may appear at any node, including the root itself. (Consider the case of a tree in which COMOPs are cascaded to the right.)

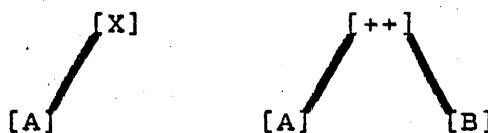
#### 4.9 `delay2` (1233)

This procedure performs a preorder traversal of the tree, looking for visible INCR and DECR operators. These operators, which correspond to the postfix versions of `++` and `--` in the C language are binary operators whose value is the value of the left operand, but which have the side-effect of changing the value of the operand. (The prefix versions of these operators are transformed into ASG PLUS and ASG MINUS operators respectively during the first pass of the compiler.) The `++` and `--` operators constitute one of the more novel and innovative features of the C language. They also lead to some of the more intricate and complex parts of the C language compiler. Since they provide the application programmer with what turns out to be a two-edged sword, all in all, they have to be regarded as a mixed blessing.

If the current subtree looks like



it is to be replaced by a reduced subtree plus an extra tree



The extra tree is generated by making an entire copy of the original subtree (using `tcopy` (2910)), copying the left node, labeled 'A' in the diagram, onto the root node, and finally abandoning the two nodes labeled 'A' and 'B'.

1261: `deltest` (2947) is a machine dependent routine which determines under which conditions it is reasonable to delay the operation. For the PDP11, the decision to delay is taken if the left tree represents an addressable variable ("lvalue"), and the incrementation can not be achieved using autoincrement addressing.

1266: The node labeled 'B' will always be a leaf (i.e. a constant) from the way the expression tree was originally calculated.

Code generation for the extra tree will be delayed until after the main tree has been completely reduced. (see line 1198). Note also that if there is no node labeled 'X', i.e. the root node is the "`++`" node, `delay2` will still operate to create two trees, the first of which will be trivial, and will generate no code.

```

1241     switch( o ){
1242
1243     case NOT:
1244     case QUEST:
1245     case ANDAND:
1246     case OROR:
1247     case CALL:
1248     case UNARY_CALL:
1249     case STCALL:
1250     case UNARY_STCALL:
1251     case FORTCALL:
1252     case UNARY_FORTCALL:
1253     case COMOP:
1254     case CBRANCH:
1255         /* for the moment, don't delay past a conditional
1256         /* context, or inside of a call */
1257         return;
1258
1259     case INCR:
1260     case DECR:
1261         if( deltest( p ) ){
1262             if( deli < DELAYS ){
1263                 register NODE *q;
1264                 deltrees[deli++] = tcopy(p);
1265                 q = p->left;
1266                 p->right->op = FREE; /* zap constant */
1267                 ncopy( p, q );
1268                 q->op = FREE;
1269                 return;
1270             }
1271         }
1272
1273     }
1274
1275     if( ty == BITYPE ) delay2( p->right );
1276     if( ty != LTYPE ) delay2( p->left );
1277 }
1278
1279 /* ===== */
1280 codgen( p, cookie ) NODE *p;
1281
1282     /* generate the code for p;
1283      order may call codgen recursively */
1284     /* cookie is used to describe the context */
1285
1286     for(;;){
1287         /* create OREG from * if possible and do sucomp */
1288         canon(p);
1289         stotree = NIL;
1290         if( edebug ){
1291             printf( "store called on:\n" );
1292             fwalk( p, eprint, 0 );
1293         }
1294         store(p);
1295         if( stotree==NIL ) break;
1296
1297         /* because it's minimal, can do w.o. stores */
1298
1299         order( stotree, stocook );
1300     }
1301     order( p, cookie );
1302
1303 }
1304
1305 /* ===== */
1306

```

## *Chapter 5: The File "reader.c" Part Two*

This chapter introduces the second set of procedures from the file `reader.c`. These are

1. `codgen` which attempts to generate code for a given subtree, for a specified effect.
2. `canon` which tidies up the tree, and calls `sucomp` to recalculate the Sethi-Ullman numbers.
3. `store` which looks for situations where temporary results must be placed outside the temporary registers.
4. `stoarg` which is a modified version of `store` for function arguments.
5. `markcall` which searches subtrees looking for "call" operators.
6. `constore`, which is a reduced version of `store`, is used to preserve the left-to-right evaluation of logical expressions.
7. `prcook` which is used for diagnostic printing.
8. `rcount` which keeps an iteration count, and terminates the compilation if things appear to be getting out of hand.

### **5.1 codgen (1281)**

This procedure is called by `delay` (1196, 1198), after all obvious tree-lobbing has been performed. It is also called (indirect recursion) by `order` and `cbranch`.

1287: Loop repeatedly, transforming the tree (via `canon` (1307)), and then calling `store` (1325) to look for a subtree whose value (i.e. the value which will be calculated at object time) needs to be stored in a temporary location outside the processor registers, in the run-time stack.

As long as such subtrees can be found, the call to `order` (1524) at line 1300 should generate segments of code, and simplify the tree, until finally the tree is simple enough to be handled directly by the final call to `order` at line 1302.

The main strategy of the second pass is laid bare at this point: as long as the current tree represents a calculation which is too complex to be carried out entirely within the processor's high speed, readily addressable registers, use the procedure `store` to identify a subtree which represents a calculation that can be so conducted and arrange to have the result of this calculation stored outside the registers, i.e. in a temporary core location. Use `order` to generate the code for this subtree. Simplify the main tree to take account of this, and try again, until the whole tree is computable.

In theory, there is a clear division of labor, with `store` making the strategic decisions and `order` doing the hack work. In practice, things are a little more complex. Due to the way conditional expressions are handled, `order` in fact calls `codgen` recursively in certain situations.

### **5.2 canon (1307)**

This procedure is called principally by `codgen` and `order`, but also by `myreader`, `genargs` and `setasop`. Its function is to tidy up the expression tree in the following respects:

```

1307 canon(p) NODE *p; {
1308     /* put p in canonical form */
1309     int oreg2(), sucomp();
1310
1311 # ifndef FIELDOPS      >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
1312     int ffld();
1313     fwalk( p, ffld, 0 ); /* look for field operators */
1314 # endif                 <<<<<<<<<<<<<
1315     walkf( p, oreg2 );   /* look for and create OREG nodes */
1316 # ifdef MYCANON          >>>>>>>>>>>>>
1317     MYCANON(p); /* your own canonicalization routine(s) */
1318 # endif                  <<<<<<<<<<<<
1319     walkf( p, sucomp );  /* do the Sethi-Ullman computation */
1320
1321 }
1322
1323 /* ===== */
1324
1325 store( p ) register NODE *p; {
1326     /* find a subtree of p which should be stored */
1327
1328     register o, ty;
1329
1330     o = p->op;
1331     ty = optype(o);
1332
1333     if( ty == LTYPE ) return;
1334
1335     switch( o ){
1336
1337         case UNARY CALL:
1338         case UNARY FORTCALL:
1339         case UNARY STCALL:
1340             ++callflag;
1341             break;
1342
1343         case UNARY MUL:
1344             if( asgop(p->left->op) ) stoasg( p->left, UNARY MUL );
1345             break;
1346
1347         case CALL:
1348         case FORTCALL:
1349         case STCALL:
1350             store( p->left );
1351             stoarg( p->right, o );
1352             ++callflag;
1353             return;
1354
1355         case COMOP:
1356             markcall( p->right );
1357             if( p->right->su > freqs ) SETSTO( p, INTEMP );
1358             store( p->left );
1359             return;
1360
1361         case ANDAND:
1362         case OROR:
1363         case QUEST:
1364             markcall( p->right );
1365             if( p->right->su > freqs ) SETSTO( p, INTEMP );
1366         case CBRANCH: /* to prevent complicated expressions
1367                         on the LHS from being stored */
1368
1369         case NOT:
1370             constore( p->left );
1371             return;
1372
1373     }
1374
1375     if( ty == UTYPE ){
1376         store( p->left );
1377         return;
1378     }

```

1. If the cpu has no hardware for extracting subfields from words in storage directly, simulate the desired operation using a combination of shift and masking operations.
2. Replace explicit address calculations by implicit calculations that can be performed by the memory addressing hardware.
3. Perform any other transformations that will take advantage of the features of a particular machine (not used for the PDP11).
4. Finally, perform the "Sethi-Ullman" calculation (see Chapter Eleven) to determine the resource requirements (measured in numbers of type A cpu temporary registers) to carry out the calculation represented by each subtree.

Since `canon` is called quite frequently, since tree walking is a relatively expensive exercise, and since relatively few C expressions contain any reference to values stored in bit fields, the call here on `ffld` must be considered relatively expensive. Fields cannot be disposed of once and for all, because only field extractions, not field insertions may be handled easily. The rewriting of trees in mid-stream, e.g. for an assignment operator, may cause a field extraction to appear in the tree at some intermediate stage, but only if the tree contained a field insertion in the first place. If it were known that the tree contained no field operations, the common situation, then `ffld` need never be called.

If a bit mask were defined for each operator type, and the union of the masks for all operators present in the tree was created when the tree was built or reconstructed, then it would be possible to answer relatively inexpensively a number of simple questions such as "are there any field operators in the tree?". Not only could unnecessary tree walks looking for FFLD nodes be avoided, but `delay1` need not be called if there are no COMOP nodes, nor `delay2`, if there are no INCR or DECR nodes, etc.

Note that whereas `oreg2` and `sucomp` are constrained to walk the tree in endorder, `ffld` is not so constrained, and hence can use the faster preorder walk.

### 5.3 store (1325)

The principal call on this procedure occurs at line 1295 in `codgen`. It is also called recursively, directly at lines 1351, 1359, 1376, 1387, and 1388, and indirectly via `constore` (line 1468) and `stoarg` (lines 1409, 1414).

The basic idea behind `store` is simple enough: a pre-order walk, from right to left, is performed over the tree. If the node represents a "call" operation, `callflag` is incremented; if the SU number for the node is greater than the number of free registers, then the node is remembered as `stotree`, and an associated goal is remembered as `stocook`. These latter are set via the macro `SETSTO` (0532). Note that `SETSTO` will erase any values stored earlier, so that only the most recent values are saved. `store` is called iteratively until nothing further is to be done.

One may wonder whether a different method of traversing the tree would allow `store` to terminate the first time `SETSTO` is invoked. However the need to treat specially the right subtrees of conditional operators seems to forbid this.

`callflag` is zeroed only by `stoarg` (1392), just before the latter calls `store` (line 1408). The value of `callflag` is tested when nested calls must be avoided, i.e. a procedure call must not be invoked during the calculation of arguments for another procedure call. This can occur with machines that do not implement a hardware stack.

The basic structure of `store` is perturbed by a number of special situations:

1342: The break here is equivalent to a transfer to line 1376.

1345: For the PDP11, the only effect of `stoasg` (2960) is to return a value. See the discussion of the next section.



1352: The right subtree contains the argument list.

1357: `markcall` looks to see if there are any call operators in the subtree. It can be regarded as a restricted version of `store`.

1358: The right subtree of the COMOP is too complex for calculation entirely within the processor registers. Remember the place, and explore the left subtree.

1365: `markcall` (1420) explores the right subtree to check if there exist any "call operators" (not important for the PDP11).

1366: Evaluation of the right subtree can use all the available registers, so attempt to get the value of the whole conditional expression in to a temporary stack location.

1370: `constore` (1451) will follow the leftmost path of the subtree, without executing `SETSTO`, until a non-conditional operation is encountered.

1380: See the comments above for line 1345.

1383: `mkadrs` (2968) is called when it is known that a subtree is overloaded. Its job is to locate the most pressing subgoal, which should be satisfied. One way or the other, it invokes the macro `SETSTO` (0532), to set the values for the variables `stotree` (0884) and `stocook` (0885).

Since `store` is called recursively immediately following the call on `mkadrs`, and since `SETSTO` (0532) may be reinvoked during these recursive calls, it would seem possible and desirable to delay the calculation at line 1383 until after the call on line 1388, and then to invoke `mkadrs` only if `stotree` has not been reset.

#### 5.4 `stoarg` (1392)

This procedure is called by `store` at line 1352.

Since for the PDP11, `STOARG` (0337), `STOSTARG` (0340), `STOFARG` (0339) and `NEST-CALLS` (0352) are all defined with null values, the routine could be re-written simply as

```
if( p->op == CM )
    stoarg( p->left, calltype );
callflag = 0;
store( p );
```

Since the value of `callflag` is only interrogated at line 1411, it is clear that the whole routine could in fact be replaced by the single statement

```
store( p );
```

This implies that for machines such as the PDP11 and VAX11/780, where nested calls are not a problem, the code in this area could be substantially revised.

1412: This comment is misleading, if taken literally, since the only possible side-effects of `store` are to set `callflag`, `stocook` and `stotree`. The intent here is, that when calls must not be nested, to do something in the situation where the call on `store` at line 1409 changed the value of `callflag`, but may or may not have changed the value of `stotree` (0884) and `stocook` (0885). If the values were changed, well and good, but if not, then line 1413 is what is required. This code comes under the heading of things that could be better said ...

#### 5.5 `markcall` (1420)

As has already been noted, this procedure can be regarded as a stripped down version of `store`. As has been further noted, since its only side-effect is to change `callflag`, which is not of interest on machines such as the PDP11 and VAX11/780, it could be eliminated from the compiler for these machines.

```

1451 constore( p ) register NODE *p; {
1452
1453     /* store conditional expressions */
1454     /* the point is, avoid storing expressions in conditional
1455        context, since the evaluation order is predetermined */
1456
1457     switch( p->op ) {
1458
1459     case ANDAND:
1460     case OROR:
1461     case QUEST:
1462         markcall( p->right );
1463     case NOT:
1464         constore( p->left );
1465         return;
1466
1467     }
1468     store( p );
1469 }
1470
1471 /* ===== */
1472
1473 char *cnames[] = {
1474     "SANY",
1475     "SAREG",
1476     "STAREG",
1477     "SBREG",
1478     "STBREG",
1479     "SCC",
1480     "SNAME",
1481     "SCON",
1482     "SFLD",
1483     "SOREG",
1484     "STARNM",
1485     "STARREG",
1486     "INTEMP",
1487     "FORARG",
1488     "SWADD",
1489     0,
1490 };
1491
1492 prcook( cookie ){
1493
1494     /* print a nice-looking description of cookie */
1495
1496     int i, flag;
1497
1498     if( cookie & SPECIAL ){
1499         if( cookie == SZERO ) printf( "SZERO" );
1500         else if( cookie == SONE ) printf( "SONE" );
1501         else if( cookie == SMONE ) printf( "SMONE" );
1502         else printf( "SPECIAL-%d", cookie & ~SPECIAL );
1503         return;
1504     }
1505     flag = 0;
1506     for( i=0: cnames[i]; ++i ){
1507         if( cookie & (1<<i) ){
1508             if( flag ) printf( "|" );
1509             ++flag;
1510             printf( cnames[i] );
1511         }
1512     }
1513 }
1514 /* ===== */
1515
1516 rcount(){ /* count recursions */
1517     if( ++nrecur > NRECUR ){
1518         perror("expression causes compiler loop: try simplifying");
1519     }
1520 }
1521
1522 /* ===== */

```

### 5.6 constore (1451)

This procedure is called by `store` at line 1370, when the operator of the tree node is found to be a conditional or a branch. The right subtrees of trees passed to `constore` are checked via `markcall` only for the presence of "call" operators. In cases where there are several conditional operators cascaded to the left, the use of `constore` on the second and subsequent nodes will ensure that any execution of `SETSTO` will be for the first such node only (see line 1366).

The special treatment accorded by `store` and `constore` to conditional operations, is to preserve the left to right evaluation of conditional expressions. `order`, when it comes to deal with such expressions, does not iterate or call itself recursively, which is its usual style of behavior. Instead, it calls `codgen` recursively (see line 1630, for example) to ensure that the order in which code will be generated will follow the C language rules.

### 5.7 prcook (1492)

Not much difficulty here. Diagnostic printing only.

### 5.8 rcount (1516)

This small procedure monitors the progress of the calculation, and provides an escape hatch in certain looping situations that could be endless. `nrecur` is reset to zero (line 1034) after each new expression tree is read in. `NRECUR` (0563) is defined to be ten times the number of tree nodes. `rcount` is called at the beginning of `order` (line 1537) and of `match` (line 2168).

## *Chapter 6: The File “reader.c” Part Three*

This chapter is given over to the study of a single procedure, `order` (1524). This procedure is most probably the most challenging, as well as the longest, procedure of the program. Once you have mastered this, “the rest is downhill”. Of course the task is not going to be exactly trivial, since this procedure is richly connected to many others. What makes it so formidable at first sight are:

1. its sheer length;
2. the number of machine dependent procedures that have been exorcised and moved into the machine-dependent file `order.c`, namely:  
`setasg`      `setbin`      `setstr`  
`setasop`      `setincr`
3. the seemingly endless set of special cases (and how can you be sure that nothing has been missed?)
4. the many invocations of other procedures: (`order` makes in fact 55 separate procedure calls, to 30 different procedures.)
5. the extensive use of recursion, including six direct calls to itself, and numerous possibilities for indirect calls via procedures such as

<code>codgen</code>	<code>offstar</code>	<code>setbin</code>
<code>genargs</code>	<code>setasg</code>	<code>setstr</code>
<code>gencall</code>	<code>setasop</code>	

The principal call to `order` occurs in `codgen` (lines 1300, 1302), after `store` (1325) has found a subtree that it thinks represents a calculation that can be conducted entirely within the registers of the cpu, i.e. without disturbing any registers that may have been temporarily reserved, and without requiring any intermediate results to be stored in the run-time stack.

### 6.1 Comparison with `codgen`

`codgen` and `order` are called with similar arguments, and have very similar intended functions: to generate code for a particular subtree (whose root is the first parameter), and to achieve a specified goal (the “cookie” or second argument). The difference between the two is ostensibly that, when `codgen` is called, it will not be clear whether any intermediate results will need to be stored in the run-time stack, whereas when `order` is called the latter doubt has been removed. However truth is stranger than fiction, and because `store` can only take a limited cognizance of conditional operators, in view of the ordering rules for conditional expression evaluation, `order` must be constrained in its behavior. Hence there are occasions where, instead of calling itself recursively, it must in fact go back to `codgen` to handle a particular subtree. Providing this is always a proper subtree, the process must eventually converge.

### 6.2 Strategy

The overall strategy used by `order` is broadly as follows:

1. it takes the subtree given as the first argument, and sees if it is matched by any of the templates provided in `table`.
2. if not, it perturbs the tree, either by explicitly rewriting it in some way, and/or by calling itself recursively to handle some subtree.

3. after the tree has been rewritten in some way, it returns to the beginning and tries again.

In the best of all possible worlds, `order` should be able to achieve its task with a "bottom up" strategy realized via an endorder traversal of the tree. In the method realized here, the strategy is neither purely "bottom up" nor "top down", but a hybrid of these. If the tree passed to `order` is clearly too complex to be translated into a single instruction (or group of instructions matched by a single template), then an attempt is made to reorganize the root portion of the tree in certain special cases, and the problem is tackled again from the beginning.

Before long, via one or more recursive calls, `order` will be dealing with subtrees that can be matched, and which after the corresponding code has been emitted, can be shrunk down to a single node, thus pruning the original tree. With the tree pruned, control can return to the higher level for yet another high level iteration, and so on. Note that not every subtree may be distinguished by its own call to `order`, since the procedure may reach two or more levels down into the current tree before calling itself recursively.

In calling itself recursively, not only does `order` skip some nodes, but it takes a fairly optimistic view of what can be achieved, and for the most part requests that intermediate results be left in a register. However, for certain types of nodes, if it looks like the going may get rough, one of the alternative goals for a recursive call may be to leave the result in a temporary stack location, even though based on the previous analysis, this should not be necessary. (This is true for the PDP11 at least. See for example the machine-dependent routines `setbin` (3525) and `nextcook` (4075), where the alternative cookie can include `INTEMP` (0387).)

Clearly the dividing line between what will, and can, be matched via templates, and what will be handled via special cases recognized by the program, is not obvious.

### 6.3 Code Sections

The code for `order` divides into four main sections:

1534	again:	INITIALIZATION
1549		
1555	switch	For most operators, call <code>match</code> . (several times, if it seems appropriate).
1586		
1587		The hard slog. Lots of special cases
1601	switch	for rewriting the tree which end variously with either a transfer to one of <code>again</code> , <code>nomat</code> , or <code>cleanup</code> , or a <code>return</code> , or a call to <code>cerror</code> .
1778		
1780	cleanup:	
1799		THE USUAL WAY OUT

1526: One may wonder about the choice of the variables which have been assigned as register variables in this procedure ... ?

### 6.4 First Section

1536: Copy `cook` to `cookie`. (It may be overwritten at line 1563.)

1537: `rcount` (1516) performs a safety check.

1538: canon (1307) will recheck to see if new OREG nodes can be created, and will recalculate the SU numbers.

1539: rallo (3006) is a machine dependent routine that performs register allocation.<sup>17</sup> Prior to this point the SU numbers have provided estimates of the numbers of registers required, without the verification that a feasible allocation (giving regard to the idiosyncrasies of the actual cpu) will be possible. Its job is to set the rall field for those nodes of the subtree (whose root is passed as a parameter) to ensure that the final value calculated will appear in the appropriate register, without over-constraining the association of registers with the remaining nodes.

## 6.5 Second Section

1555: The switch which begins here effectively preempts the table search for the set of operators that are listed beginning at line 1571:

1557: Except for the 13 operator types listed on lines 1571 to 1583, call match (2159) hopefully to generate code for the subtree. It will return one of several results:

MDONE	plain sailing
MNOPE	Doesn't look promising. Moderate your expectations as to where the calculated result may be stored.
other	Reorganize the calculation (i.e. re-write the tree), via one of the special cases handled in the next section.

1559: Structured programming enthusiasts would most probably prefer to see the next ten lines replaced by something like:

```
for( ; ; ) {
    m = match( p, cookie );
    if( m == MDONE ) goto cleanup;
    if( m != MNOPE ) break;
    cookie = nextcook( p, cookie );
    if( !cookie ) goto nomat;
}
```

1571: The first seven operators in the list that starts here are not to be matched explicitly. FORCE is a pseudo-operator which exists to signal that certain values must appear in pre-defined places (in particular the result returned by a procedure must appear in register R0 or FR0).

1578: The remaining six operators can be re-interpreted in a machine independent fashion into more basic operations. The procedure call operators are not to be matched explicitly at this point. Instead the match will be made via a call to match from gen-call (4032).

## 6.6 Third Section

1590: Begin by setting p1 and p2, and doing a little diagnostic printing, if appropriate.

1606: This code is for COMOPs which escaped the net cast by delay1 because they occurred in the right subtree of a QUEST or ANDAND or OROR operator.

```

1594     if( odebug ){
1595         printf( "order( %o, ", p );
1596         prcook( cook );
1597         printf( " ), cookie " );
1598         prcookie( cookie );
1599         printf( ", rewrite %s\n", opst[m] );
1600     }
1601     switch( m ){
1602     default:
1603     nomat:
1604         cerror( "no table entry for op %s", opst[p->op] );
1605
1606     case COMOP:
1607         codgen( p1, FOREFF );
1608         p2->rall = p->rall;
1609         codgen( p2, cookie );
1610         ncopy( p, p2 );
1611         p2->op = FREE;
1612         goto cleanup;
1613
1614     case FORCE:
1615         /* recurse, letting the work be done by ralloc */
1616         p = p->left;
1617         cook = INTAREG|INTBREG;
1618         goto again;
1619
1620     case CBRANCH:
1621         o = p2->lval;
1622         cbranch( p1, -1, o );
1623         p2->op = FREE;
1624         p->op = FREE;
1625         return;
1626
1627     case QUEST:
1628         cbranch( p1, -1, m=getlab() );
1629         p2->left->rall = p->rall;
1630         codgen( p2->left, INTAREG|INTBREG );
1631         /* force right to compute result into same register
1632             as used by left */
1633         p2->right->rall = p2->left->rval|MUSTDO;
1634         reclaim( p2->left, RNULL, 0 );
1635         cbgen( 0, m1 = getlab(), 'I' );
1636         deflab( m );
1637         codgen( p2->right, INTAREG|INTBREG );
1638         deflab( m1 );
1639         p->op = REG; /* set up node describing result */
1640         p->lval = 0;
1641         p->rval = p2->right->rval;
1642         p->type = p2->right->type;
1643         tfree( p2->right );
1644         p2->op = FREE;
1645         goto cleanup;
1646
1647     case ANDAND:
1648     case OROR:
1649     case NOT: /* logical operators */
1650         /* if here, must be a logical operator for 0-1 value */
1651         cbranch( p, -1, m=getlab() );
1652         p->op = CCODES;
1653         p->label = m;
1654         order( p, INTAREG );
1655         goto cleanup;
1656
1657     case FLD: /* fields of funny type */
1658         if ( p1->op == UNARY MUL ){
1659             offstar( p1->left );
1660             goto again;
1661         }
1662
1663     case UNARY_MINUS:
1664         order( p1, INBREG|INAREG );
1665         goto again;

```

1607: Call codgen to handle the left subtree, for effect only (i.e. any result calculated does not need to be saved).

1608: Transfer information regarding the preferred location of the result from the root to the root of the right subtree.

1609: Call codgen to handle the right subtree. The value obtained will be the value of the whole expression.

1610: Copy information about the value calculated by the right subtree into the root node.

codgen, not order, is called at lines 1607 and 1609 to handle the subtree, because the call to store in the earlier invocation of codgen (dormant and not yet complete) will not have explored properly below the COMOP. A similar comment also applies to lines 1630 and 1637.

1615: rallo (3006) will recognize FORCE as a special case, and will mark the root node of the left subtree (UTYPE operator) as either R0|MUSTDO or FRO|MUSTDO, whichever is appropriate.

1620: cbranch (1806) generates code to evaluate the subtree designated by its first argument, and generates a branch instruction which will be taken at object time if the result is true, and another to be taken if the result is false. If either of the label numbers supplied as the second and third arguments is negative, no explicit branch statement will be needed, and in the appropriate circumstances, control will "fall through" to the next statement.

## 6.7 Conditional Operators

1627: QUEST is the operator for conditional expressions. The code on lines 1628 to 1644 is a textbook case of the use of the piece parts provided in the compiler.

1628: cbranch (1806) is being asked to take the left subtree, evaluate it, and if the result is true, fall through, otherwise generate a forward branch to the label returned by getlab (3353). (This label will be placed in the assembler output at line 1636.)

1629: Copy the ral1 value into the root of the left sub-subtree of the right subtree. This implies a stronger condition than rallo would have applied to this node. (Note that the root node of the right subtree should be a COLON.)

1630: Generate code for the true case.

1633: Whatever the location of the result from the left subtree, make the right subtree put its result in the same place.

1634: reclaim (2677), in this situation, will "unmark" any registers used from the evaluation of the left subtree of p2, and will free all the nodes in that subtree.

1635: Generate an unconditional branch around the code for the false case.

1636: Place the label generated at line 1628 into the assembler output to mark the beginning of the code for the false case.

1637: Generate code for the false case.

- 1638: Place the label after the code for the false case.
- 1639: Replace the subtree designated by `p` by single leaf node, which represents the register into which the result was forced by the action at line 1633.
- 1651: The relevant code in `cbranch` for this case begins at line 1872. The result is available in the condition codes, and the subtree is reduced to a single node.
- 1654: The recursive call on `order` will result in a template match (see lines 4970 through 4980).

## 6.8 Some Miscellaneous Cases

- 1657: `FLD` and the next three case are not mentioned in the original list (lines 1571-1583) of special cases. They can only occur as values returned by `match`. Get the left hand operand into a directly addressable form if it is not already so. `offstar` (3363) will attempt to get the left subtree into the form of an OREG. Note that if the tree does not begin with a `UNARY MUL`, fall through to the next case.
- 1663: If we can't get the negative value where it is needed directly, calculate its complement, by a recursive call to `order` (the SU numbers etc. should still be ok), and then reverse the sign via another iteration of the present `order` invocation. The next time there should be a matching template.
- 1667: Things (i.e. subtrees) that should be placed in a register may get here. However if the node is already a `REG`, something has gone wrong ...
- 1673: `INIT` operators should always have a left subtree which is a constant, and should be matched by a template. Any other situation is a compiler error (not a user error). See the templates on lines 5444 through 5454.

## 6.9 Procedure Calls

- 1677: Since, for the PDP11 and VAX11/780, `genfcall` and `genscall` are defined to be `gencall` (4032), the code from here to line 1696 is over elaborate for these machines.
- 1681: `genfcall` is defined to be identical to `gencall`. Also `genscall` on line 1695 reduces to `gencall`, so the differentiation amongst the types of call, at least at this point, is unnecessary for the PDP11 and VAX11/780.
- 1703: A small optimization.
- 1709: `offstar` (3363) attempts to transform the subtree under a `UNARY MUL` into a form that will be reduced to an OREG by `canon` (1307).
- 1713: For the PDP11 and VAX11/780, `setincr` is a no-op and always returns the value zero, i.e. there is no special processing. (There is most probably an opportunity to refine the compiler at this point. Contrast this case with the next case, for `STASG` on line 1731.)

`setincr` (3378) is the first of a set of procedures with names beginning with `set`. These are called to provide machine-dependent recognition and processing of various cases, before the more general machine-independent processing occurs.

One does not gain a clear understanding of the function of e.g. `setincr` by studying the version of it needed for the PDP11. However its function is to apply ad hoc rewriting rules to the

```

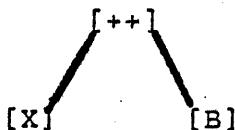
1735     case ASG PLUS: /* and other assignment ops */
1736         if( setasop(p) ) goto again;
1737
1738         /* there are assumed to be no side effects in LHS */
1739
1740         p2 = tcopy(p);
1741         p->op = ASSIGN;
1742         reclaim( p->right, RNULL, 0 );
1743         p->right = p2;
1744         canon(p);
1745         rallo( p, p->rall );
1746
1747         if( odebug ) fwalk( p, eprint, 0 );
1748
1749         order( p2->left, INTBREG|INTAREG );
1750         order( p2, INTBREG|INTAREG );
1751         goto again;
1752
1753     case ASSIGN:
1754         if( setasg( p ) ) goto again;
1755         goto nomat;
1756
1757
1758     case BITYPE:
1759         if( setbin( p ) ) goto again;
1760         /* try to replace binary ops by =ops */
1761         switch(o){
1762
1763             case PLUS:
1764             case MINUS:
1765             case MUL:
1766             case DIV:
1767             case MOD:
1768             case AND:
1769             case OR:
1770             case ER:
1771             case LS:
1772             case RS:
1773                 p->op = ASG o;
1774                 goto again;
1775             }
1776         goto nomat;
1777
1778     }
1779
1780     cleanup:
1781
1782     /* if it is not yet in the right state, put it there */
1783
1784     if( cook & FOREFF ){
1785         reclaim( p, RNULL, 0 );
1786         return;
1787     }
1788
1789     if( p->op==FREE ) return;
1790
1791     if( tshape( p, cook ) ) return;
1792
1793     if( (m=match(p.cook)) == MDONE ) return;
1794
1795     /* we are in bad shape, try one last chance */
1796     if( lastchance( p, cook ) ) goto again;
1797
1798     goto nomat;
1799
1800
1801     /* ===== */
1802

```

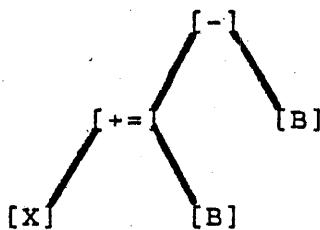
current tree, at or near its root, which will take advantage of, or disguise the deficiencies of, a particular target machine. (Just how to recognize such cases in the first place is another problem!)

1717: Convert the operation to ASG PLUS or ASG MINUS. If the value is not needed further, just change the operator type of p; else ...

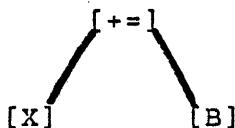
1724: Rewrite the subtree with additional nodes so that



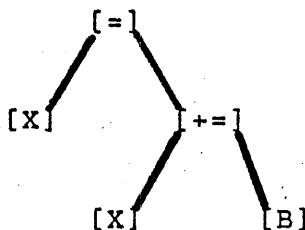
becomes



1740: Rewrite the subtree with additional nodes, so that



becomes



1743: p2->op is not reset at this point because, after the call to `order` at line 1749, the ASG PLUS operator will be applied to a copy of the value of the left subtree that resides in a temporary register.

1758: BITYPE is a value which can be returned by `match` (2159) as a result of the "last-ditch" template at line 5515. `setbin` (3525) attempts to rewrite the tree in successive stages until either a call to `match` results in a successful template match.

## *Chapter 7: The File "reader.c" Part Four*

Fortunately, the remainder of this file is not so heavy going as the earlier parts. The three remaining procedures are quite distinct, and pleasantly different:

1. **cbranch** (1806) generates code for conditional branches.
2. **ffld** (1928) rewrites the tree to handle field extractions when there is no hardware to do the job.
3. **oreg2** (1988) rewrites the tree so that address arithmetic will be done implicitly by the hardware, whenever possible.

### **7.1 negrel (1804)**

This array is used for reversing the sense of relational tests. Its contents can be understood from the definitions on lines 0092 to 0101 for the ten relational operator types, viz.

EQ	80	GT	85
NE	81	ULE	86
LE	82	ULT	87
LT	83	UGE	88
GE	84	UGT	89

The reverse of EQ is NE == negrel [EQ - EQ], of ULT, UGE == negrel [ULT - EQ], etc.

### **7.2 cbranch (1806)**

This procedure is called by **order** from three different locations. It generates a conditional branch instruction which will use the result to be calculated from the tree which is passed as the first parameter. In all three cases, the second parameter is -1, which implies that no branch is to be taken if the result is true. **cbranch** also calls itself recursively at several places. It uses the machine-dependent routine **cbgen** (3981) to emit the actual assembler branch instruction.

1807: See comment in the code.

1826: This code is used to standardize the situation, when one of the alternatives is to "fall through" to the next instruction. Arrange things, by reversing the sense of the test if necessary, so that the "fall through" path will always be the false path.

1831: NOOPT is not set for the PDP11, so keep going to give special treatment for comparisons against zero.

1832: If the right operator is a genuine constant zero ...

1833: confirmed by a null name! ...

1834: rewrite the operation.

```

1803     /* negatives of relationals */
1804     int negrel[] = { NE, EQ, GT, GE, LT, LE, UGT, UGE, ULT, ULE } ;
1805
1806     cbranch( p, true, false ) NODE *p; {
1807         /* evaluate p for truth value, and branch to true or false
1808         /* accordingly: label <0 means fall through */
1809
1810         register o, lab, flab, tlab;
1811
1812         lab = -1;
1813
1814         switch( o=p->op ){
1815
1816             case ULE:
1817             case ULT:
1818             case UGE:
1819             case UGT:
1820             case EQ:
1821             case NE:
1822             case LE:
1823             case LT:
1824             case GE:
1825             case GT:
1826                 if( true < 0 ){
1827                     o = p->op = negrel[ o-EQ ];
1828                     true = false;
1829                     false = -1;
1830                 }
1831 # ifndef NOOPT      >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
1832             if( p->right->op == ICON && p->right->lval == 0 &&
1833                 p->right->name[0] == '\0' ){
1834                 switch( o ){
1835
1836                     case UGT:
1837                     case ULE:
1838                         o = p->op = (o==UGT)?NE:EQ;
1839                     case EQ:
1840                     case NE:
1841                     case LE:
1842                     case LT:
1843                     case GE:
1844                     case GT:
1845                         if( logop(p->left->op) ){
1846                             /* strange situation: e.g., (a!=0) == 0; must
1847                             /* prevent reference to p->left->label, so get 0/1
1848                             /* we could optimize, but why bother */
1849                             codgen( p->left, INAREG, INBREG );
1850                         }
1851                         codgen( p->left, FORCC );
1852                         cbgen( o, true, 'I' );
1853                         break;
1854
1855                     case UGE:
1856                         /* unconditional branch */
1857                         cbgen( 0, true, 'I' );
1858                     case ULT:
1859                         ; /* do nothing for LT */
1860                     }
1861
1862             else
1863 # endif           <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
1864             {
1865                 p->label = true;
1866                 codgen( p, FORCC );
1867             }
1868             if( false>=0 ) cbgen( 0, false, 'I' );
1869             reclaim( p, RNULL, 0 );
1870             return;
1871

```

1838: Unsigned comparisons against zero can be converted to signed comparisons against zero:  
UGT becomes NE, ULE becomes EQ.

1851: Generate code to evaluate the left subtree into the condition bits of the processor status word.

1851: codgen will cause the root node operator to be changed to CCODES.

1852: Call cbgen (3981), passing the operation, o, as the first parameter. o is the original root node operator. The parameter 'I' implies the regular case for cbgen.

1855: A UGE comparison against zero must always succeed, so generate an unconditional branch. (Note that the initial argument to cbgen is zero.)

1858: A ULT comparison against zero must always fail. So do nothing, and "fall through".

1864: This is the normal case (also the unoptimized test against zero). Copy the "true" label into the label field of the root node, and call codgen with the cookie FORCC i.e. the goal of leaving the result in the condition codes. Note that the value of label will be picked up by zzzcode at line 4426.

1868: Generate the false branch, if needed.

1869: Call reclaim with the argument RNULL to completely dismantle the subtree.

1872: The conjunction of two conditions is false if the first condition is false. Transform the tree so that the equivalent of

```
if (A && B) {goto true;} else {goto false;}
will become the equivalent of
if (! A) {goto false;}
if (B) {goto true;} else {got'o false;}
```

1873: If false is intended to refer to the next statement (i.e. the label for the false branch is negative) use getlab to provide a unique new label number.

1874: Call cbranch recursively twice in succession to generate code for the two equivalent branch statements shown above.

1876: If a label was generated, call deflab (3358) to declare it at the current location in the assembler output file.

1880: This case is handled analogously to the ANDAND case.

1888: Call cbranch recursively with the left subtree as the first argument, and with the other arguments reversed. A textbook application of recursion.

1893: This case is also a textbook variety. There seems to be nothing significant about freeing the root node before, rather than after, the recursive call on cbranch.

1899: This case is handled also by rewriting the tree in a way analogous to rewriting

```
if (p ? l : r) {goto true;} else {goto false;}
into the form
if (not p) {goto z;}
if (l) {goto true;} else {goto false;}
z:
if (r) {goto true;} else {goto false;}
```

```

1872     case ANDAND:
1873         lab = false<0 ? getlab() : false ;
1874         cbranch( p->left, -1, lab );
1875         cbranch( p->right, true, false );
1876         if( false < 0 ) deflab( lab );
1877         p->op = FREE;
1878         return;
1879
1880     case OROR:
1881         lab = true<0 ? getlab() : true;
1882         cbranch( p->left, lab, -1 );
1883         cbranch( p->right, true, false );
1884         if( true < 0 ) deflab( lab );
1885         p->op = FREE;
1886         return;
1887
1888     case NOT:
1889         cbranch( p->left, false, true );
1890         p->op = FREE;
1891         break;
1892
1893     case COMOP:
1894         codgen( p->left, FOREFF );
1895         p->op = FREE;
1896         cbranch( p->right, true, false );
1897         return;
1898
1899     case QUEST:
1900         flab = false<0 ? getlab() : false;
1901         tlab = true<0 ? getlab() : true;
1902         cbranch( p->left, -1, lab = getlab() );
1903         cbranch( p->right->left, tlab, flab );
1904         deflab( lab );
1905         cbranch( p->right->right, true, false );
1906         if( true < 0 ) deflab( tlab );
1907         if( false < 0 ) deflab( flab );
1908         p->right->op = FREE;
1909         p->op = FREE;
1910         return;
1911
1912     default:
1913         /* get condition codes */
1914         codgen( p, FORCC );
1915         if( true >= 0 ) cbgen( NE, true, 'I' );
1916         if( false >= 0 ) cbgen(true >= 0 ? 0 : EQ, false, 'I' );
1917         reclaim( p, RNULL, 0 );
1918         return;
1919
1920     }
1921
1922 }
1923 /* -----
1924
1925 # ifndef FIELDOPS      >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
1926      /* do this if no special hardware support for fields */
1927
1928 ffld( p, down, down1, down2 ) NODE *p; int *down1, *down2:
1929     /* look for fields that are not in an lvalue context.
1930        and rewrite them... */
1931     register NODE *shp;
1932     register s, o, v, ty;
1933
1934     *down1 = asgop( p->op );
1935     *down2 = 0;
1936
1937     if( !down && p->op == FLD ){ /* rewrite the node */
1938
1939         if( !rewfld(p) ) return;
1940
1941         ty = (szty(p->type) == 2)? LONG: INT;

```

1912: In the remaining cases, the value to be tested is not a logical expression. Evaluate the subtree so as to set the condition codes.

1915: Generate the true branch if required.

1916: Generate the false branch if and as appropriate.

### 7.3 ff1d (1928)

This procedure is used when there is no special hardware for extracting subfields of memory words, and the desired effect must be obtained by masking and shifting. This is true for the PDP11 but not the VAX11/780. ff1d is invoked at each node via fwalk (0699), from a call from canon at line 1313.

1934: If the operator for the current node is an assignment operator, pass this value on to the procedure invocation that will process the left subtree, when its time comes.

1935: The right subtree requires no special treatment.

1937: If this is not the left subtree of an assignment operator, and the current operator is a FLD, then there is work to be done.

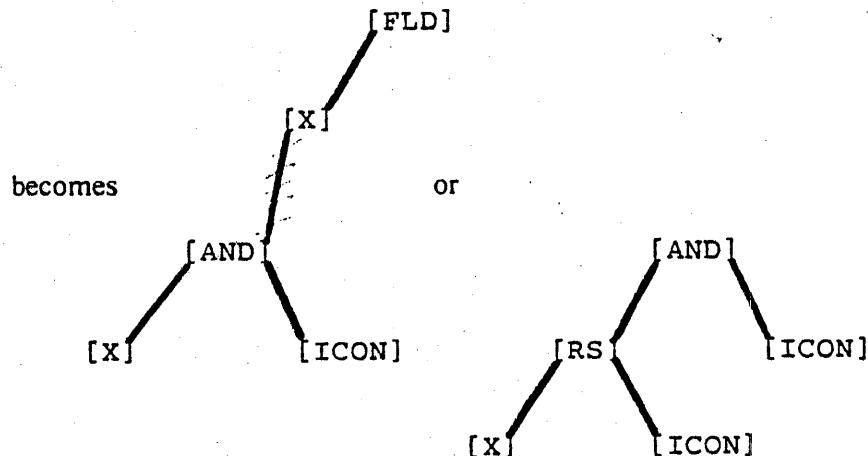
1939: rewfld is a machine-dependent procedure (which is a no-op for the PDP11) which gets a chance at this point to apply any special tricks which work in limited situations, e.g. if hardware exists to extract a character from a word. (Such hardware is available on the Honeywell 6000, for example.)

1941: Treat data as an integer or long\*, i.e. forget refinements such as floating point or unsigned integers.

1942: v contains two fields: the least significant field of six bits defines the size of target field, and it is unpacked via the macro UPKFSZ; the other field, by UPKFOFF (0232).

1945: o defines the offset of the field within the word.

1952: Rewrite the tree so that



\* Fields for long variables are not implemented on the PDP11, though they conceivably could be (hlb).

```

1942         v = p->rval;
1943         s = UPKFSZ(v);
1944 # ifdef RTOLBYTES      >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
1945         o = UPKFOFF(v); /* amount to shift */
1946 # else                  XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXOOXXXXXXX
1947         o = szty(p->type)*SZINT - s - UPKFOFF(v);
1948 # endif                 <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
1949
1950         /* make & mask part */
1951
1952         p->left->type = ty;
1953
1954         p->op = AND;
1955         p->right = talloc();
1956         p->right->op = ICON;
1957         p->right->rall = NOPREF;
1958         p->right->type = ty;
1959         p->right->lval = 1;
1960         p->right->rval = 0;
1961         p->right->name[0] = '\0';
1962         p->right->lval <= s;
1963         p->right->lval--;
1964
1965         /* now, if a shift is needed, do it */
1966
1967         if( o != 0 ){
1968             shp = talloc();
1969             shp->op = RS;
1970             shp->rall = NOPREF;
1971             shp->type = ty;
1972             shp->left = p->left;
1973             shp->right = talloc();
1974             shp->right->op = ICON;
1975             shp->right->rall = NOPREF;
1976             shp->right->type = ty;
1977             shp->right->rval = 0;
1978             shp->right->lval = o; /* amount to shift */
1979             shp->right->name[0] = '\0';
1980             p->left = shp;
1981             /* whew! */
1982         }
1983     }
1984 }
1985 # endif                 <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
1986 /* ----- */
1987
1988 oreg2( p ) register NODE *p;
1989
1990     /* look for situations where we can turn * into OREG */
1991
1992     NODE *q;
1993     register i;
1994     register r;
1995     register char *cp;
1996     register NODE *ql, *qr;
1997     CONSZ temp;
1998
1999     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ){
2000         q = p->left;
2001         if( q->op == REG ){
2002             temp = q->lval;
2003             r = q->rval;
2004             cp = q->name;
2005             goto ormake;
2006         }
2007
2008         if( q->op != PLUS && q->op != MINUS ) return;
2009         ql = q->left;
2010         qr = q->right;
2011

```

1952: Set the type field for the left descendent.

1954: Change the root node operator from a unary FLD to a binary AND.

1955: Create a new node to hold the mask.

1963: Finally (!), the value is  $(1 \ll s) - 1$

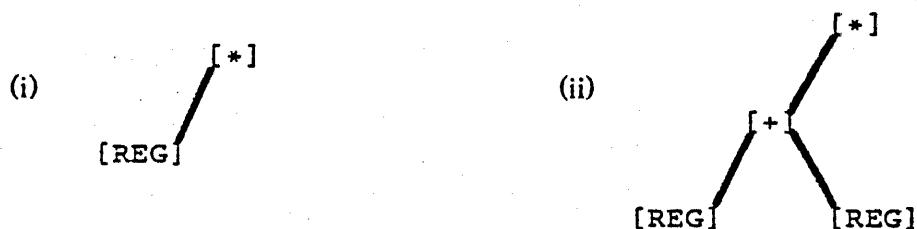
1967: If a shift is needed, introduce an extra node (RS) with its associated right descendent, of type ICON (a constant to specify the number of shift positions), so that the subtree becomes the second case shown above.

Fields which occur as part of an "lvalue" are handled directly in the code templates. Note also that the rewriting of an INCR (++) or DECR (--) operator can cause the appearance of field operators on the right-hand side of a subtree. Hence the scanning for field operators is carried out repeatedly, whenever canon (1307) is called, during the reduction of the expression tree.

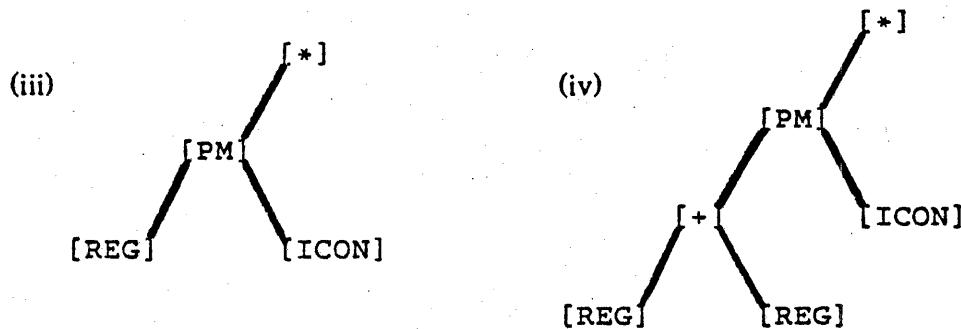
#### 7.4 oreg2 (1988)

This procedure is called indirectly from canon (1307) via a call to walkf (0688). The routine traverses the expression tree in endorder, looking for ways to eliminate explicit additions or subtractions which occur during address calculations in the hope of delegating these to the hardware addressing mechanisms.

There are four types of subtree which may be sought out and transformed into a single node of type OREG. With PM used to denote either PLUS or MINUS, these are as follows:



and



2001: Case (i)

2005: The label ormake occurs at line 2064.

2012: Machines with the hardware for double indexing include the IBM 360/370 and the Interdata 8/32, but not the PDP11 or VAX11/780.

```

2012 # ifdef R2REGS           >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
2013
2014     /* look for doubly indexed expressions */
2015
2016     if( q->op==PLUS && qr->op==REG && ql->op==REG &&
2017         (szty(ql->type)==1||szty(qr->type)==1) ) {
2018         temp = 0;
2019         cp = ql->name;
2020         if( *cp ){
2021             if( *qr->name ) return;
2022         }
2023         else {
2024             cp = qr->name;
2025         }
2026         if( szty(qr->type)>1 )
2027             r = R2PACK(qr->rval,ql->rval);
2028         else r = R2PACK(ql->rval,qr->rval);
2029         goto ormake;
2030     }
2031
2032     if( (q->op==PLUS||q->op==MINUS) && qr->op==ICON &&
2033         ql->op==PLUS && ql->left->op==REG &&
2034         ql->right->op==REG ){
2035         temp = qr->lval;
2036         cp = qr->name;
2037         if( q->op == MINUS ){
2038             if( *cp ) return;
2039             temp = -temp;
2040         }
2041         if( *cp ){
2042             if( *ql->name ) return;
2043         }
2044         else {
2045             cp = ql->name;
2046         }
2047         r = R2PACK(ql->left->rval,ql->right->rval);
2048         goto ormake;
2049     }
2050
2051 # endif
2052
2053     if( (q->op==PLUS || q->op==MINUS) && qr->op == ICON &&
2054         ql->op==REG && szty(qr->type)==1 ) {
2055         temp = qr->lval;
2056         if( q->op == MINUS ) temp = -temp;
2057         r = ql->rval;
2058         temp += ql->lval;
2059         cp = qr->name;
2060         if( *cp && ( q->op == MINUS || *ql->name ) )
2061             return;
2062         if( !*cp ) cp = ql->name;
2063
2064     ormake:
2065         if( notoff( p->type, r, temp, cp ) ) return;
2066         p->op = OREG;
2067         p->rval = r;
2068         p->lval = temp;
2069         for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; ++i )
2070             p->name[i] = *cp++;
2071         tfree(q);
2072         return;
2073     }
2074 }
2075
2076 /* ----- */

```

- 2018: Case (ii). Not supported by the PDP11 or VAX11/780.
- 2035: Case (iv). Not supported by the PDP11 or VAX11/780.
- 2055: Case (iii) is fairly straightforward.
- 2060: If `*cp` is non-null, then the constant is an array address. Do not subtract it from anything, or add it to another array name.
- 2065: Check the size of the offset and abandon the attempt if is out of range. (Not a problem on the PDP11 or VAX11/780, but a real one on the IBM 360/370 where the offset must satisfy  $0 \leq k < 4096$ .)
- 2066: Respecify the root node.
- 2071: Throw away the former left subtree.

```

2077 * include "mfile2"
2078
2079 int fldsz, fldshf;
2080
2081     /* masks for matching dope with shapes */
2082 static int mamask[] = {
2083     SIMPFLG,           /* OPSIMP */
2084     SIMPFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPSIMP */
2085     COMMFLG,           /* OPCOMM */
2086     COMMFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPCOMM */
2087     MULFLG,           /* OPMUL */
2088     MULFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPMUL */
2089     DIVFLG,           /* OPDIV */
2090     DIVFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPDIV */
2091     UTYPE,             /* OPUNARY */
2092     TYFLG,             /* ASG OPUNARY is senseless */
2093     LTYPE,             /* OPLEAF */
2094     TYFLG,             /* ASG OPLEAF is senseless */
2095     0,                 /* OPANY */
2096     ASGOPPLG|ASGFLG, /* ASG OPANY */
2097     LOGFLG,            /* OPLOG */
2098     TYFLG,             /* ASG OPLOG is senseless */
2099     FLOFLG,            /* OPFLOAT */
2100     FLOFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPFLOAT */
2101     SHFFLG,            /* OPSHFT */
2102     SHFFLG|ASGFLG,   /* ASG OPSHIFT */
2103     SPFLG,             /* OPLTYPE */
2104     TYFLG,             /* ASG OPLTYPE is senseless */
2105 };
2106 /* -----
2107 struct optab *rwtable;
2108
2109 struct optab *opptr[DSIZE];
2110
2111 setrew(){
2112     /* set rwtable to first value which allows rewrite */
2113     register struct optab *q;
2114     register int i;
2115
2116     for( q = table; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2117         if( q->needs == REWRITE ){
2118             rwtable = q;
2119             goto more;
2120         }
2121     }
2122     cerror( "bad setrew" );
2123
2124
2125 more:
2126     for( i=0; i<DSIZE; ++i ){
2127         if( dope[i] ){ /* there is an op... */
2128             for( q=table; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2129                 /* beware: things like LTYPE that match
2130                 multiple things in the tree must
2131                 not try to look at the NIL at this
2132                 stage of things! Put something else
2133                 first in table.c */
2134
2135             /* at one point, the operator matching was 15%
2136             of the total compile time; thus, the function
2137             call that was here was removed...
2138             */
2139
2140             if( q->op < OPSIMP ){
2141                 if( q->op==i ) break;
2142             }

```

```

2143         else {
2144             register opmtemp;
2145             if((opmtemp=mamask[q->op - OPSIMP])&SPFLG){
2146                 if( i==NAME || i==ICON || i==OREG ) break;
2147                 else if( shltype( i, NIL ) ) break;
2148             }
2149             else if( (dope[i]&(opmtemp|ASGFLG)) ==
2150                     opmtemp ) break;
2151             }
2152         }
2153         opptr[i] = q;
2154     }
2155 }
2156 */
2157 /* -----
2158 match( p, cookie ) NODE *p;
2159     /* called by: order, gencall
2160     look for match in table and generate code if found,
2161     unless entry specified REWRITE. Returns MDONE, MNOPE,
2162     or rewrite specification from table */
2163
2164     register struct optab *q;
2165     register NODE *r;
2166
2167     rcount();
2168     if( cookie == FORREW ) q = rwtable;
2169     else q = opptr[p->op];
2170
2171     for( ; q->op != FREE; ++q ){
2172
2173         /* at one point the call that was here was over 15% of
2174             the total time;
2175             thus the function call was expanded inline */
2176         if( q->op < OPSIMP ){
2177             if( q->op!=p->op ) continue;
2178         }
2179         else {
2180             register opmtemp;
2181             if((opmtemp=mamask[q->op - OPSIMP])&SPFLG){
2182                 if( p->op!=NAME && p->op!=ICON && p->op!= OREG &&
2183                     !shltype( p->op, p ) ) continue;
2184                 }
2185             else if( (dope[p->op]&(opmtemp|ASGFLG)) != opmtemp )
2186                     continue;
2187             }
2188
2189             if( !(q->visit & cookie ) ) continue;
2190             r = getlr( p, 'L' ); /* see if left child matches */
2191             if( !tshape( r, q->lshape ) ) continue;
2192             if( !ttype( r->type, q->ltype ) ) continue;
2193             r = getlr( p, 'R' ); /* see if right child matches */
2194             if( !tshape( r, q->rshape ) ) continue;
2195             if( !ttype( r->type, q->rtype ) ) continue;
2196
2197             /* REWRITE means no code from this match but go
2198                 ahead, and rewrite node to help future match */
2199             if( q->needs & REWRITE ) return( q->rewrite );
2200             /* if can't generate code, skip entry */
2201             if( !allo( p, q ) ) continue;
2202
2203             /* resources are available; generate code */
2204             expand( p, cookie, q->cstring );
2205             reclaim( p, q->rewrite, cookie );
2206             return(MDONE);
2207             }
2208         }
2209         return(MNOPE);
2210     }
2211 */
2212

```

## *Chapter 8: The File "match.c"*

This file contains procedures that are concerned with matching the templates in the `table` array with the operations required by the expression tree. A close perusal of this file will persuade the reader that there are a number of implicit assumptions made in the code regarding the contents of `table`. Moreover, since a good part of the code is machine dependent, the set of implicit assumptions is also machine dependent. (Not an altogether desirable situation, and a hard act to follow!)

The procedures in the file are as follows:

1. `setrew` finds appropriate starting points for searching `table`.
2. `match` searches `table` looking for a template which matches in all relevant respects.
3. `getlr` returns a pointer to a node that is related to the current node (usually a child).
4. `tshape` compares the shape of a tree with a set of possible shapes.
5. `tttype` compares operand types with operation capabilities.
6. `expand` expands a character string into a set of assembler instructions.

The initial entry in this file is the declaration of two integer variables, `fldsz` and `fldshf`, which are used in connection with bit fields. They are set as a side-effect of `tshape`, and used by `expand`.

The next entry is the declaration and initialization of the array `mamask` (2082). This provides, for each of several groups of related operators, a bit mask compatible with the ones stored in `dope` (0724) for simple operators. The comments on lines 2083 through 2104 can be better understood if reference is made to the definitions of `OPSIMP`, `OPCOMM`, ... `OPLTYPE` on lines 0360 to 0370. Note that these are even integers and that `ASG` is defined as "1 +".

### **8.1 `setrew` (2112)**

This procedure, which is called once by `p2init` at line 0956, searches the array `table` (4669), which contains all the operator templates. (The initialization of `table` occupies a file of its own, `table.c`.)

2117: The first task is to locate an entry for which the `needs` field has the value `REWRITE`, and to store a pointer to this entry.

2123: If no such entry can be found, this is taken to imply a fatal defect in the file `table.c`, and hence a compiler error, since the perfect computer, with an operator for every occasion, has not yet been invented.

2126: Then for each operator in turn ...

2128: which is valid (i.e. has an entry in the array `dopest` (0727), and hence a non-zero entry in `dope` (0724)) ...

2129: look through the entries in `table` and ...

- 2140: if the **table** entry is for a simple operator, and matches the current operator ...
- 2153: store a pointer to the **table** entry in the **opptr** (2110) array. This will provide a starting point for search of **table** when the particular operator is to be matched.
- 2144: If the operator type found in the **table** entry refers to a group of operators, i.e. has a value in the range OPSIMP through ASG OPLTYPE, then subtract OPSIMP from it, and using the result as an index into **mamask**, retrieve the corresponding bit mask.
- 2146: If the SPFLG is set (true only for OPLTYPE i.e. a leaf node) then if the node is a NAME or a constant or an OREG, then a starting point has been found that can be recorded in **opptr**.
- 2147: The SPFLG is set but the previous test did not succeed. Call the machine dependent routine **shltype** (4141) to make a determination as to whether the operator has the shape of a leaf. (An examination of **shltype** for this version of the compiler shows repetition of the code of line 2146, and only one extra case, REG, being recognized.)
- 2149: If the SPFLG was not set, see if bits set in **mamask** entry are matched by corresponding bits in the **dope** (0724) entry for the operator, with the added proviso that, if the operator to be matched is an assignment operator, the operator group must also represent assignment operators.
- The last entry in **table** is an entry for the operator FREE, and the search of the **table** stops there. Hence, if for a particular operator, there is no **table** entry that matches the operator, the corresponding entry in **opptr** will have the value FREE.
- ## 8.2 match (2159)
- This procedure is called by **order** (also **gencall** (4032)) to try and find a template in the **table** which matches the operation defined by the subtree whose root is passed as the first argument.
- 2168: Check to see if there have been too many iterations.
- 2169: Determine the starting point for the search from the values prepared by **setrew**.
- 2172: The **for** loop which begins here bears more than a passing resemblance to the loop in **setrew**. However instead of breaking from the loop when the first matching entry is found, the requirement now is to ignore (**continue**) entries which do not match.
- 2178: Matching the template requires satisfactory answers to a series of questions. The first question is whether the operation defined in the template is, or includes, the operation to be matched.
- 2190: The next question is whether the template defines an operation which can create the desired effect (meet the required goal).
- 2191: Look at the left descendent, and see if ...
- 2192: the "shape" of the left subtree is compatible with the "shape" of the left operand of the **table** entry. If so ...

```

2213 NODE *
2214 getlr( p, c ) NODE *p; {
2215
2216     /* return the pointer to the left or right side of p,
2217     or p itself, depending on the optype of p */
2218
2219     switch( c ) {
2220
2221     case '1':
2222     case '2':
2223     case '3':
2224         return( &resc[c-'1'] );
2225
2226     case 'L':
2227         return( optype( p->op ) == LTYPE ? p : p->left );
2228
2229     case 'R':
2230         return( optype( p->op ) != BITYPE ? p : p->right );
2231
2232     }
2233     perror( "bad getlr: %c", c );
2234     /* NOTREACHED */
2235 }
2236 /* ----- */
2237
2238 tshape( p, shape ) NODE *p; {
2239     /* return true if shape is appropriate for the node p
2240     side effect for SFLD is to set up fldsz,etc */
2241     register o, mask;
2242
2243     o = p->op;
2244     if( sdebug ){
2245         printf( "tshape(%o, %o), op = %d\n", p, shape, o );
2246     }
2247
2248     if( shape & SPECIAL ){
2249
2250         switch( shape ){
2251
2252             case SZERO:
2253             case SONE:
2254             case SMONE:
2255                 if( o != ICON || p->name[0] ) return(0);
2256                 if( p->lval == 0 && shape == SZERO ) return(1);
2257                 else if( p->lval == 1 && shape == SONE ) return(1);
2258                 else if( p->lval == -1 && shape == SMONE ) return(1);
2259                 else return(0);
2260
2261             default:
2262                 return( special( p, shape ) );
2263             }
2264
2265     if( shape & SANY ) return(1);
2266
2267     if( (shape&INTEMP) && shtemp(p) ) return(1);
2268
2269     if( (shape&SWADD) && (o==NAME||o==OREG) ){
2270         if( BYTEOFF(p->lval) ) return(0);
2271     }
2272
2273
2274     switch( o ){
2275
2276         case NAME:
2277             return( shape&SNAME );
2278         case ICON:
2279             mask = SCON;
2280             return( shape & mask );
2281

```

2193: are the types compatible?

The last few lines raise a number of points for discussion. First, the term "shape" in this context refers to the set of locations in which an operand can occur, e.g. in a register, or in the temporary part of the stack, etc., or some combination of these. This is to be distinguished from "type", which refers to the category of information stored, its representation, and its size.

Second, the use of the procedure `getlr` (2214) seems curious. `getlr` will return a reference to the left subtree, if one exists, otherwise a reference to the *node itself*. If the current node is `BITYPE`, then, clearly, tests are going to be applied to both the left and right subtrees of the node. If the current node is `UTYPE`, then tests for shape and operand type are going to be applied to the left subtree and the node itself. If the `UTYPE` node is a type conversion, for instance, then it is quite useful to be able to do this. Finally, if the node is `LTYPE`, tests are going to be applied against the node itself twice. While one set of these may be useful, the second set is certainly going to be redundant. (See, for example, the group of templates starting at line 4897.)

2194: Perform shape and type compatibility tests on the right hand side.

2200: Certain general entries are used to recognize situations where the tree should be reorganized, e.g. by introducing additional nodes which represent actions which can be avoided on some machines.

2202: Call `allo` to allocate resources, i.e. temporary registers and/or temporary space in the object stack.

2205: With all barriers surmounted at last, call `expand` (2376) to take the string which is the last item in the `table` entry, and expand it macro-fashion into one or more lines of assembler code.

2206: Call `reclaim` (2677) to rewrite the tree to reflect the progress made in the calculation by the code just emitted, and to return any resources no longer reserved back to the free lists.

2207: Report success.

2209: The whole table has been searched without success. Report failure.

### 8.3 `getlr` (2214)

The functioning of this procedure is clear enough. It attempts to return a valid node pointer in all situations. The use of a character value as the second argument, rather than a binary value, is dictated by the needs of `expand`, e.g. at line 2428, and its alter ego, `zzzcode`, which extract the argument from a character string.

### 8.4 `tshape` (2238)

This procedure is called with two arguments: a node pointer, and a "shape", which is a statement about the possible forms that the data that the node represents can assume. Since the matching of templates is not done recursively, the node had better represent something directly accessible, not something which can be computed in principle. As has been seen, `tshape` is called by `order` (line 1791) with a second argument `cook` to see if the goal can be satisfied by the current node without ever calling `match`. `tshape` is called by `match` with a second argument taken from a `table` entry. `tshape` is also called by `reclaim` (2742), `setasg` (3508), and `adrput` (4562).

Because there is the call from `order`, it will be seen that there is an affinity between cookies and shapes, as is strongly suggested by the comments on lines 0394 to 0412.

```

2282     case FLD:
2283         if( shape & SFLD ){
2284             if( !flshape( p->left ) ) return(0);
2285             /* it is a FIELD shape; make side-effects */
2286             o = p->rval;
2287             fldsz = UPKFSZ(o);
2288 # ifdef RTOLBYTES >>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>>
2289             fldshf = UPKF0FF(o);
2290 # else
2291             xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
2292 # endif
2293             fldshf = SZINT - fldsz - UPKF0FF(o);
2294             <<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<<
2295             return(1);
2296         }
2297         return(0);
2298
2299     case CCODES:
2300         return( shape&SCC );
2301
2302     case REG:
2303         /* distinctions:
2304            SAREG   any scalar register
2305            STAREG  any temporary scalar register
2306            SBREG   any lvalue (index) register
2307            STBREG  any temporary lvalue register
2308         */
2309         mask = isbreg( p->rval ) ? SBREG : SAREG;
2310         if( istreq( p->rval ) && busy[p->rval]<=1 )
2311             mask |= mask==SAREG ? STAREG : STBREG;
2312         return( shape & mask );
2313
2314     case OREG:
2315         return( shape & SOREG );
2316
2317     case UNARY MUL:
2318         /* return STARNM or STARREG or 0 */
2319         return( shumul(p->left) & shape );
2320
2321     return(0);
2322 }
2323 /* ----- */
2324

```

`tshape` returns a true value if the node and the desired shape agree according to a rather complex set of criteria, and false otherwise. Note that a particular shape may include several distinct possibilities or alternatives.

2248: If the shape can be **SPECIAL**, then ...

2255: if the shape specifies one of -1, 0 or +1, check that `p` represents a constant, but not an address constant, and that its value is correct.

2262: **special** (4163) is a machine dependent routine which, on the PDP11, looks for character constants (**SCCON** (0344)) or positive integer constants (**SICON** (0346)). These are used as special cases in the tables for code optimization.

2266: If the shape is not important ... or if the calculation is for effect only ... then ok.

2268: If the shape is **INTEMP** (this will only occur via a call from `order` or `reclaim`), then call the machine dependent procedure `shtemp` (4187) to make the decision as to whether the shape is that of a temporary storage location.

2270: **SWADD** is the shape for a word address ...  
... relevant for the Honeywell 6000.

2274: Now make the decision by considering the operator type first.

2277: The kind of straightforward decision you would expect.

2282: Fields again.

2284: `fldshape` (4195) is a machine dependent routine that attempts to determine if the field is being applied to something reasonable. This is clearly a point of interaction between the contents of `table` and the machine dependent code.

2286: Unpack the field specifications and leave them in the global variables `fldsz` and `fldshf` to be picked up by `expand` later.

2317: `shumul` is a machine dependent procedure which determines the shape (**STARNM** or **STARREG** or neither of these) for subtrees whose root is a **UNARY MUL** operation.

It may be noted\* that the set of possible shapes that will be recognized is quite circumscribed. Only at this point and at line 2284 is there an opportunity to match anything but simple nodes. For a machine such as the PDP11, this is somewhat restrictive. Thus, in the present version of the compiler, the meaning of **STARREG** has been extended to comprehend autoincrement and autodecrement addressing (see `shumul` (4147)).

### 8.5 `ttype` (2325)

This procedure is called from `match` with two arguments: `t`, a word extracted from a tree node defining an operand type, and `tword`, a type description extracted from an operator template in `table`. (Just to contribute to the general confusion, `tword` is of type `int` whereas `t` is of type `TWORD`, which happens to be defined as `unsigned int`.) The range of values for `tword` is the union of the values defined on lines 0417 to 0430.

For the PDP11, the actual values which occur in `table` (with their frequencies) are:

\* Communication from Lee Benoy

```
2325 ttype( t, tword ) TWORD t; {
2326     /* does the type t match tword */
2327
2328     if( tword & TANY ) return(1);
2329
2330     if( tdebug ){
2331         printf( "ttype( %o, %o )\n", t, tword );
2332     }
2333     if( ISPTR(t) && (tword&TPTRTO) ) {
2334         do {
2335             t = DECREF(t);
2336         } while ( ISARY(t) );
2337         /* arrays that are left are usually only
2338            in structure references... */
2339         return( ttype( t, tword&(-TPTRTO) ) );
2340     }
2341     /* TPOINT means not simple */
2342     if( t != BTYPE(t) ) return( tword & TPOINT );
2343     if( tword & TPTRTO ) return(0);
2344
2345     switch( t ){
2346
2347     case CHAR:
2348         return( tword & TCHAR );
2349     case SHORT:
2350         return( tword & TSHORT );
2351     case STRTY:
2352     case UNIONTY:
2353         return( tword & TSTRUCT );
2354     case INT:
2355         return( tword & TINT );
2356     case UNSIGNED:
2357         return( tword & TUNSIGNED );
2358     case USHORT:
2359         return( tword & TUSHORT );
2360     case UCHAR:
2361         return( tword & TUCHAR );
2362     case ULONG:
2363         return( tword & TULONG );
2364     case LONG:
2365         return( tword & TLONG );
2366     case FLOAT:
2367         return( tword & TFLOAT );
2368     case DOUBLE:
2369         return( tword & TDOUBLE );
2370     }
2371
2372     return(0);
2373 }
2374 /* ===== */
2375
```

```

69 TANY
64 TLONG|TULONG
40 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPPOINT
20 TDOUBLE
11 TINT
10 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPPOINT|TCHAR|T UCHAR
8 TFLOAT
8 TCHAR|T UCHAR
5 TUNSIGNED|TPPOINT
5 T UCHAR
4 TPPOINT
4 TINT|TUNSIGNED
3 TPPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|T UCHAR
2 TULONG
2 TPPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED
2 TLONG
2 TINT|TLONG|TULONG
2 TCHAR
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPPOINT|TCHAR|T UCHAR|TLONG|TULONG
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPPOINT|TCHAR
1 TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|T UCHAR|TPPOINT
1 TDOUBLE|TFLOAT
1 TCHAR|TINT

```

The intention of `ttype` is to decide the suitability of the operator for the actual operand type.

2328: Simple enough.

2333: If the type is complex, and is a pointer to something, then ...

2334: discard the pointer attribute and any succeeding array attributes.

2339: This recursive call could be changed to an iteration ... change `tword` and go back to line 2330.

2342: If `t` does not represent a basic type, then it must be a pointer to something (which may be acceptable), or else a function, which will certainly not be acceptable at this point (always assuming that it can actually happen).

2343: If we reach this point, `t` represents a basic type. If you are still looking for a pointer type, forget it.

2345: All the cases in this `switch` statement are eminently straightforward. Surely something must be missing!

2372: The basic types not explicitly mentioned in the `switch` statement beginning at line 2345 are UNDEF, FARG, ENUMTY, and MOETY. Presumably their occurrence here would be a real surprise.

## 8.6 expand (2376)

This procedure is called by `match`, `cbgen`, `genargs` and `zzzcode` to expand the string passed as its third argument, in accordance with the cookie passed as its second argument, and under the control of the tree passed as its first argument.

`expand` will look for values set previously in `fldsz` and `fldshf`, when it is dealing with field operators.

```

2376 expand( p, cookie, cp ) NODE *p; register char *cp; {
2377     /* generate code by interpreting table entry */
2378
2379     CONSZ val;
2380
2381     for( ; *cp; ++cp ){
2382         switch( *cp' ){
2383
2384             default:
2385                 PUTCHAR( *cp );
2386                 continue; /* this is the usual case... */
2387
2388             case 'Z': /* special machine dependent operations */
2389                 zzzcode( p, ***cp );
2390                 continue;
2391
2392             case 'F': /* this line deleted if FOREFF is active */
2393                 if( cookie & FOREFF ) while( ***cp != '\n' ) { }
2394                 continue;
2395
2396             case 'S': /* field size */
2397                 printf( "%d", fldsz );
2398                 continue;
2399
2400             case 'H': /* field shift */
2401                 printf( "%d", fldshf );
2402                 continue;
2403
2404             case 'M': /* field mask */
2405             case 'N': /* complement of field mask */
2406                 val = 1;
2407                 val <= fldsz;
2408                 --val;
2409                 val <= fldshf;
2410                 adrcon( *cp=='M' ? val : -val );
2411                 continue;
2412
2413             case 'L': /* output special label field */
2414                 printf( "%d", p->label );
2415                 continue;
2416
2417             case 'O': /* opcode string */
2418                 opocode( ***cp, p->op );
2419                 continue;
2420
2421             case 'B': /* byte offset in word */
2422                 val = getlr(p,***cp)->lval;
2423                 val = BYTEOFF(val);
2424                 printf( CONFMT, val );
2425                 continue;
2426
2427             case 'C': /* for constant value only */
2428                 conput( getlr( p, ***cp ) );
2429                 continue;
2430
2431             case 'I': /* in instruction */
2432                 insput( getlr( p, ***cp ) );
2433                 continue;
2434
2435             case 'A': /* address of */
2436                 adrput( getlr( p, ***cp ) );
2437                 continue;
2438
2439             case 'U': /* for upper half of address, only */
2440                 upput( getlr( p, ***cp ) );
2441                 continue;
2442
2443             }
2444
2445         }
2446
2447     }
2448 /* ----- */

```

2381: Read the string defined by the third argument, examining each character.

2385: Most characters (in fact all but a few upper case characters) are copied directly to the standard output.

2388: 'Z' is an escape to the machine-dependent routine **zzzcode** (4415), to provide special effects. The next character is passed to this procedure as an argument.

Most of the special characters have effects which are readily discerned from reading the source code. Special effects are achieved via the following set of machine dependent procedures, which are found in the file **local2.c**:

1. **zzzcode** does machine specific expansions.
2. **adrcon** emits a constant (actually a bit mask).
3. **opcode** selects one of a set of instruction names.
4. **conput** emits a constant or a register name.
5. **insput** is a null procedure on the PDP11, but is used by the Honeywell 6000 compiler to generate register names.
6. **adrput** generates the symbolic address of an operand.
7. **upput** complements **adrput** for the other half of long types.

```

2449 # include "mfile2"
2450
2451 # define TBUSY 01000
2452 NODE resc[3];
2453 int busy[REGSZ];
2454 int maxa, mina, maxb, minb;
2455
2456 /* -----
2457
2458 allo0(){ /* free everything */
2459     register i;
2460
2461     maxa = maxb = -1;
2462     mina = minb = 0;
2463
2464     REGLOOP(i){
2465         busy[i] = 0;
2466         if( rstatus[i] & STAREG ){
2467             if( maxa<0 ) mina = i;
2468             maxa = i;
2469         }
2470         if( rstatus[i] & STBREG ){
2471             if( maxb<0 ) minb = i;
2472             maxb = i;
2473         }
2474     }
2475 }
2476 }
2477 /* -----
2478
2479 allchk(){
2480     /* check to ensure that all registers are free */
2481
2482     register i;
2483
2484     REGLOOP(i){
2485         if( istreg(i) && busy[i] ){
2486             perror( "register allocation error" );
2487         }
2488     }
2489 }
2490 /* -----
2491
2492
2493 allo( p, q ) NODE *p; struct optab *q; {
2494
2495     register n, i, j;
2496
2497     n = q->needs;
2498     i = 0;
2499
2500     while( n & NACOUNT ){
2501         resc[i].op = REG;
2502         resc[i].rval = freereg( p, n&NAMASK );
2503         resc[i].lval = 0;
2504         resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2505         n -= NAREG;
2506         ++i;
2507     }
2508
2509     while( n & NBCOUNT ){
2510         resc[i].op = REG;
2511         resc[i].rval = freereg( p, n&NBMASK );
2512         resc[i].lval = 0;
2513         resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2514         n -= NBREG;
2515         ++i;
2516     }
2517
2518     if( n & NTMASK ){
2519         resc[i].op = OREG;
2520         resc[i].rval = TMPREG;

```

This file contains, for the most part, procedures that are concerned with allocating, freeing and checking the use of resources, especially the temporary registers.

**allo** (2493) is the basic procedure for assigning registers. It is passed, as parameters, references to a node and a **table** entry, and it attempts to obtain the necessary temporary registers and/or temporary space in the object time stack. **allo** calls **freereg** (2546) and **freetemp** (2647) to make these allocations. The second of these is fairly straightforward, but the task of the former, **freereg**, is rather more convoluted.

**freereg** (2546) relies on the advice of the procedure **usable** (2582), which decides whether a particular register may be used in a particular context. The latter's task is complicated by the possibilities of (a) register pairs; (b) sharing registers that are already "busy".

**reclaim** (2677) is concerned with restoring parts of the tree after code has been generated. The difficult case occurs when the result is in one or more registers that must be saved.

**rec12** (2839) is invoked by **reclaim** at each node of the tree which is being freed, to call **rfree**. **rfree** (2854) decrements the "busy" status count for temporary registers, while **rbusy** (2874) increments the "busy" status count for temporary registers.

There are two procedures at the end of the file that would be more at home with the other tree manipulation routines in the file **common**. They are not there because they are not needed in the first pass of the compiler. These are **ncpy** (2891) which copies the the contents of a node onto another node, and **tcopy** (2910) which makes a complete copy of a subtree.

Since processor register resources tend to be very individualistic, the raw data for the routines of this section are included within the machine dependent file, **local2.c**. Worthy of special note at this stage are:

1. **rstatus** (3717) which specifies, for each register, whether it is to be classed as type A or type B, and whether it may be used as a temporary register\*.
2. **resref** is both the name of a two word structure defined on line 0524, and the name of an array of such structures, initialized beginning at line 3729. It is used to select the most appropriate one of a set of possible outcomes.

### 9.1 Declarations

The following are declared at the head of the file: a flag, **TBUSY**, two arrays and four variables. The role of the variables **maxa**, **mina**, **maxb** and **minb** is discussed in the next section.

**resc** is an array of type **NODE**. It features prominently during the actual code generation, when it is used to remember references to registers and temporary variables which are allocated in accordance with the requirements of particular templates.

**busy** is used to keep track of the commitments for particular temporary registers. In theory, the usage of **busy** is simple enough: when a reference to a temporary register is inserted in the tree, the corresponding element of **busy** is incremented; when the reference is removed, the element of **busy** is decremented. However it turns out that the actual details of the manipulation of **busy** are somewhat indirect (perhaps a better word would be "obscure"). This topic is taken up again in the last section of this chapter.

\* On the PDP11, the floating point registers are of type B. On the VAX11/780, there are no type B registers.

```

2521     if( p->op == STCALL || p->op == STARG || p->op ==
2522         UNARY STCALL || p->op == STASG ){
2523         resc[i].lval = freetemp( (SZCHAR*p->stsize +
2524             (SZINT-1))/SZINT );
2525     }
2526     else {
2527         resc[i].lval = freetemp( (n&NTMASK)/NTEMP );
2528     }
2529     resc[i].name[0] = '\0';
2530     resc[i].lval = BITOOR(resc[i].lval);
2531     ++i;
2532 }
2533
2534 /* turn off "temporarily busy" bit */
2535
2536 REGLOOP(j){
2537     busy[j] &= ~TBUSY;
2538 }
2539
2540 for( j=0; j<i; ++j ) if( resc[j].rval < 0 ) return(0);
2541 return(1);
2542
2543 }
2544 /* ----- */
2545
2546 freereg( p, n ) NODE *p;
2547     /* allocate a register of type n */
2548     /* p gives the type, if floating */
2549
2550     register j;
2551
2552     /* not general; means that only one register (the result)
2553         is OK for call */
2554     if( callop(p->op) ){
2555         j = callreg(p);
2556         if( usable( p, n, j ) ) return( j );
2557         /* have allocated callreg first */
2558     }
2559     j = p->rall & ~MUSTDO;
2560     if( j!=NOPREF && usable(p,n,j) ){ /* needed and not allocated */
2561         return( j );
2562     }
2563     if( n&NAMASK ){
2564         for( j=mina; j<=maxa; ++j ) if( rstatus[j]&STAREG ){
2565             if( usable(p,n,j) ){
2566                 return( j );
2567             }
2568         }
2569     }
2570     else if( n &NBMASK ){
2571         for( j=minb; j<=maxb; ++j ) if( rstatus[j]&STBREG ){
2572             if( usable(p,n,j) ){
2573                 return(j);
2574             }
2575         }
2576     }
2577
2578     return( -1 );
2579 }
2580 /* ----- */
2581
2582 usable( p, n, r ) NODE *p;
2583     /* decide if register r is usable in tree p to satisfy need n */
2584
2585     /* checks, for the moment */
2586     if( !istreg(r) ) cerror("usable asked about nontemp register");
2587
2588     if( busy[r] > 1 ) return(0);
2589     if( isbreg(r) ){
2590         if( n&NAMASK ) return(0);

```

### 9.2 allo (2458)

This procedure is called once by p2init during the initialization phase, to initialize the **busy** array and to set the values of **maxa**, **mina**, **maxb** and **minb**, to reflect the ranges of the two register types that should be searched to locate a temporary register. (For the PDP11, **mina** is 0, **maxa** is 4, **minb** is 9, and **maxb** is 12.)

2465: REGLOOP (0530) is simply a shorthand for a **for** statement over the registers.

### 9.3 allchk (2479)

This procedure is called by **main** at line 1038, after each expression tree has been processed, and again by **reclaim** under the alias of **callchk** at line 2701. It looks to see if any temporary register is still marked as **busy** ... which is, at the time the procedure is called, a serious error.

### 9.4 allo (2493)

This procedure is called at line 2202, as the last conditional step in **match**, before **expand** is called to generate assembler code. **allo** builds a list in the array **resc** (2452), whose elements are of type **NODE**, for each resource required by the **table** entry.

2497: Extract the "needs" from the **table** entry.

For the PDP11, the actual values which can occur here are:

0	NAREG	NBREG
NAREG NASL	NAREG NASR	NAREG NASL NASR
NBREG NBSR	NTEMP	2*NTEMP
4*NTEMP	REWRITE	

2500: If any type A registers are needed, set values in the next available element of **resc**.

2502: The interesting part is done by **freereg** (2546).

2509: Do the same for type B registers.

2518: Request is for temporary stack space.

2520: **TMPREG** (0335) is defined as R5 for the PDP11. Note that temporaries in the object time stack are referenced relative to the frame pointer, R5, and not the stack pointer.

2523: For structures, the size in characters is stored in the node as the field **stsize**. This value, converted to integer units, and rounded up, is passed as the argument to **freetemp** (2647). The value which is returned and stored in the field **lval** is the offset relative to **TMPREG** needed to locate the space allocated by **freetemp**. Note that **freetemp**, which never fails to make an allocation, accepts an argument measured in words, and returns an offset measured in bits.

2530: **BITOOR** (0331) is a machine dependent operation which converts its argument from bits to the addressable unit of storage. For the PDP11 and the VAX11/780, **BITOOR** simply shifts right by three places.

2536: **freereg** turns on the **TBUSY** flag for any register that it allocates. Such bits are now turned off, whether the allocation is regarded as successful or not. (Whether code is about to be generated or not, the registers will be available next time **allo** is called.)

```

2591     }
2592     else {
2593         if( n & NBMASK ) return(0);
2594     }
2595     if( (n&NAMASK) && (szty(p->type) == 2) ){
2596         /* only do the pairing for real regs */
2597         if( r&01 ) return(0);
2598         if( !istreg(r+1) ) return( 0 );
2599         if( busy[r+1] > 1 ) return( 0 );
2600         if( busy[r] == 0 && busy[r+1] == 0 ){
2601             busy[r+1] == 0 && shareit( p, r, n ) ||
2602             busy[r] == 0 && shareit( p, r+1, n ) ){
2603                 busy[r] |= TBUSY;
2604                 busy[r+1] |= TBUSY;
2605                 return(1);
2606             }
2607         else return(0);
2608     }
2609     if( busy[r] == 0 ) {
2610         busy[r] |= TBUSY;
2611         return(1);
2612     }
2613     /* busy[r] is 1: is there chance for sharing */
2614     return( shareit( p, r, n ) );
2615
2616
2617 }
2618 /* -----
2619
2620 shareit( p, r, n ) NODE *p;
2621     /* can we make register r available by sharing from p
2622      given that the need is n */
2623     if( (n&(NASL|NBSL)) && ushare( p, 'L', r ) ) return(1);
2624     if( (n&(NASR|NBSR)) && ushare( p, 'R', r ) ) return(1);
2625     return(0);
2626 }
2627 /* -----
2628
2629 ushare( p, f, r ) NODE *p;
2630     /* can we find a register r to share on the left or right
2631      (as f=='L' or 'R', respectively) of p */
2632     p = getlr( p, f );
2633     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
2634     if( p->op == OREG ){
2635         if( RTEST(p->rval) ){
2636             return( r==R2UPK1(p->rval) || r==R2UPK2(p->rval) );
2637         }
2638         else return( r == p->rval );
2639     }
2640     if( p->op == REG ){
2641         return( r==p->rval || (szty(p->type)==2 && r==p->rval+1));
2642     }
2643     return(0);
2644 }
2645 /* -----
2646
2647 freetemp( k ){ /* allocate k integers worth of temp space */
2648     /* we also make the convention that, if the number of words
2649      is more than 1,
2650      it must be aligned for storing doubles... */
2651
2652 # ifndef BACKTEMP
2653     int t;
2654
2655     if( k>1 ){
2656         SETOFF( tmpoff, ALDOUBLE );
2657     }
2658
2659     t = tmpoff;
2660     tmpoff += k*SZINT;
2661     if( tmpoff > maxoff ) maxoff = tmpoff;

```

2540: A final check is made to see if allo has been successful: for every relevant element of resc, is the register number stored in the rval field valid? (freereg will have returned -1 if it failed.)

Clearly, allo is more general than is needed by the PDP11: from the list of actual "needs" given above, allo is only ever called upon to allocate:

1. exactly one A register or register pair; or
2. exactly one B register or register pair; or
3. one block of stack storage; or
4. nothing

## 9.5 Free Registers

The next four procedures, freereg, usable, shareit and ushare, form a strict hierarchy, where each is called by, and only by, its predecessor, with the exception of freereg, which is called by allo at lines 2502, 2511.

9.5.1 freereg (2546) is called to allocate a free register. The first argument is a node pointer and the second indicates whether a type A or type B register is needed.

2554: If the operation is a "call" (CALLFLG set; see callop (0159) and dope (0724)) then take the value returned by the machine dependent routine callreg (4021). For the PDP11, this is either R0 or FRO.

2556: Check if the register is "usable" (see later).

2559: Look at the value in the rall field of the node, but ignore the MUSTDO flag if it is set.

2560: If a definite register has been requested, and it is "usable", return the register number.

2563: Look for either a type A or a type B temporary register which is "usable" and return its value, else ...

2578: return -1 as an indication of failure.

9.5.2 usable (2582) is called by freereg to determine whether a given register is available to be used.

2588: Failure. The register is already committed more than once.

2589: Failure. This is a B register and you wanted an A, or vice versa.

2595: A pair of type A registers is required. They must be an even-odd pair, and both must be available, or potentially available (shareit (2620)).

2603: Mark the registers busy, and return.

2609: If the register is free, reserve the register and return.

2614: The register is booked, but there is still a chance. Look a little further.

9.5.3 shareit (2620) The arguments passed to this procedure are a re-ordering of the arguments of its parent, usable.

2623: If the template says that the left operand may be shared, call ushare to check the left operand.

```

2662         if( tmpoff-baseoff > maxtemp ) maxtemp = tmpoff-baseoff;
2663         return(t);
2664
2665     # else
2666         tmpoff += k+SZINT;
2667         if( k>1 ) {
2668             SETOFF( tmpoff, ALDOUBLE );
2669         }
2670         if( tmpoff > maxoff ) maxoff = tmpoff;
2671         if( tmpoff-baseoff > maxtemp ) maxtemp = tmpoff-baseoff;
2672         return( -tmpoff );
2673     # endif
2674     }
2675 /* ===== */
2676
2677 reclaim( p, rw, cookie ) NODE *p;
2678     register NODE **qq;
2679     register NODE *q;
2680     register i:
2681     NODE *recres[5];
2682     struct respref *r;
2683
2684     /* get back stuff */
2685
2686     if( rdebug ){
2687         printf( "reclaim( %o, ", p );
2688         rwprint( rw );
2689         printf( ", " );
2690         prcook( cookie );
2691         printf( " )\n" );
2692     }
2693
2694     if( rw == RNOP || ( p->op==FREE && rw==RNULL ) )
2695         return; /* do nothing */
2696
2697     walkf( p, recl2 );
2698
2699     if( callop(p->op) ){
2700         /* check that all scratch regs are free */
2701         callchk(p); /* ordinarily, this is the same as alchk() */
2702     }
2703
2704     if( rw == RNULL || (cookie&FOREFF) ){
2705         /* totally clobber, leaving nothing */
2706         tfree(p);
2707         return;
2708     }
2709
2710     /* handle condition codes specially */
2711
2712     if( (cookie & FORCC) && (rw&RESCC) ) {
2713         /* result is CC register */
2714         tfree(p);
2715         p->op = CCODES;
2716         p->lval = 0;
2717         p->rval = 0;
2718         return;
2719     }
2720
2721     /* locate results */
2722
2723     qq = recres;
2724
2725     if( rw&RLEFT ) *qq++ = p->left;
2726     if( rw&RRIGHT ) *qq++ = p->right;
2727     if( rw&RESC1 ) *qq++ = &resc[0];
2728     if( rw&RESC2 ) *qq++ = &resc[1];
2729     if( rw&RESC3 ) *qq++ = &resc[2];
2730
2731     if( qq == recres ){
2732         perror( "illegal reclaim" );

```

2624: If that failed, try the same with the right operand.

9.5.4 ushare (2629) When this procedure is called, by shareit, it is known that the register *r* (the third argument) has only a single commitment. After the operation on line 2632, *p* designates a subtree, whose result, so far as the current template is concerned, may be shared, i.e. its value is needed as data for the instruction execution, but may be destroyed by the end of the execution. The question to be answered is: does *r* designate a register which is appropriately located in the subtree designated by *p*?

2632: Descend the tree one level, if possible.

2633: Descend an additional level if the operator is a UNARY MUL.

2634: If the node is an OREG, is *r* either the base or displacement register?

2640: If the node is a REG, is *r* the register? Or could it be that the node denotes a register pair, and *r* is the other member of the pair?

#### 9.6 freetemp (2647)

This procedure is called by allo (at line 2523 or 2527) to allocate temporary stack space. There are two distinct approaches, depending on whether stacks grow up or down. On the PDP11, they grow down.

2666: Increase tmpoff by the number of bits requested. (The request was in terms of words.)

2655: If more than one word was requested, align the allocated area on a double word boundary. This means rounding the value for tmpoff up. (This is a conservative strategy, which should nip most alignment problems in the bud.)

2670: Keep the values of maxoff and maxtemp current.

2672: Return the negative value of tmpoff. This will be used as an offset from R5 to find the beginning of the newly allocated temporary area.

#### 9.7 reclaim (2677)

This procedure is called by cbgen, cbranch, genargs, main, match, order and setasop, to rewrite a subtree after code has been generated. The revised tree will reflect the values which will be generated by the newly emitted code. There are three arguments: a node pointer, directions for how the tree is to be rewritten, and the original "cookie" or set of alternative goals.

2681: Note the dynamic array allocation for recres, which is used in the reclamation of resources.

2694: The easy cases. For the PDP11, RNOP occurs with a template for STASG (5426) (structure assignment), and with templates for GOTO (lines 05464 to 5480). RNULL occurs for templates where visit (i.e. "cookie") is FORARG, so that the results will go into the stack.

2697: Walk the tree in preorder, and apply recl2 (2839) at each node to "free" any registers in use.

2699: Check the "busy" states of temporary type A registers.

```

2733     }
2734
2735     *qq = NIL;
2736
2737     /* now, select the best result, based on the cookie */
2738
2739     for( r=respref; r->cform; ++r ){
2740         if( cookie & r->cform ){
2741             for( qq=recres; (q= *qq) != NIL; ++qq ){
2742                 if( tshape( q, r->mform ) ) goto gotit;
2743             }
2744         }
2745     }
2746
2747     /* we can't do it; die */
2748     cerror( "cannot reclaim");
2749
2750     gotit:
2751
2752     if( p->op == STARG ) p = p->left; /* STARGs are still STARGS */
2753
2754     /* to make multi-register allocations work */
2755     q->type = p->type;
2756     /* maybe there is a better way! */
2757
2758     q = tcopy(q);
2759     tfree(p);
2760     p->op = q->op;
2761     p->lval = q->lval;
2762     p->rval = q->rval;
2763     for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; ++i )
2764         p->name[i] = q->name[i];
2765     q->op = FREE;
2766
2767     /* if the thing is in a register, adjust the type */
2768
2769     switch( p->op ){
2770
2771     case REG:
2772         if( p->type == CHAR || p->type == SHORT ) p->type = INT;
2773         else if( p->type == UCHAR || p->type == USHORT )
2774             p->type = UNSIGNED;
2775         else if( p->type == FLOAT ) p->type = DOUBLE;
2776         if( ! (p->rall & MUSTDO) ) return;
2777         /* unless necessary, ignore it */
2778         i = p->rall & ~MUSTDO;
2779         if( i & NOPREF ) return;
2780         if( i != p->rval ){
2781             if( busy[i] || ( szty(p->type)==2 && busy[i+1] ) ){
2782                 cerror( "faulty register move" );
2783             }
2784             rbusy( i, p->type );
2785             rfree( p->rval, p->type );
2786             rmove( i, p->rval, p->type );
2787             p->rval = i;
2788         }
2789
2790     case OREG:
2791         if( R2TEST(p->rval) ){
2792             int r1, r2;
2793             r1 = R2UPK1(p->rval);
2794             r2 = R2UPK2(p->rval);
2795             if( (busy[r1]>1 && istreg(r1)) ||
2796                 (busy[r2]>1 && istreg(r2)) ){
2797                 cerror( "potential register overwrite" );
2798             }
2799         }
2800         else if( (busy[p->rval]>1) && istreg(p->rval) )
2801             cerror( "potential register overwrite" );
2802
2803     }
2804     /* ----- */

```

2704: If the tree was evaluated "for effect", or if there is nothing to be saved, dismantle the subtree.

2712: If the cookie included FORCC, and the result is accessible via the current condition codes ... ok.

2720: If the cookie was FORCC alone, and we get here ... then die at line 2732.

2723: Make a list of resources that are candidates to replace the subtree denoted by p, as given by the template rewriting specifications.

2739: The problem here is to choose the most useful result from among the possible results, which are now listed in the array `recres`. A certain amount of leeway may be possible in some cases if the original "cookie" was not matched exactly. `respref` (03729) is a list of pairs (`cform`, `mform`), given in order of preference. If the "cookie" matches `cform`, see if one of the `recres` elements is acceptable on the basis of `mform`. The result does not have to match the "cookie" exactly provided it is close enough. For example, if the "cookie" was `INAREG`, then any addressable type will be acceptable, because it can be taken care of by the final call to `match` at line 1793 of `order`, if necessary.

2742: Quit as soon as a result is found that the shape of one of the alternative "cookies".

2752: Descend the tree one level, so that the `STARG` will not be thrown away by the code beginning at line 2759.

2754: Operand type information was not stored in `resc` by `allo` (2493) earlier.

2758: Note that `tcopy` updates busy counts.

2771: Adjust the type of REG nodes, i.e. widen the value if necessary.

2780: The result is in the wrong register. Generate a register-to-register move.

2790: Only a test for compiler consistency.

### 9.8 `rwprint` (2806)

This procedure, which is invoked by `reclaim` at line 2688 for diagnostic printing, serves as a working definition for the set of values that `reclaim` can expect as its second argument.

### 9.9 `recl2` (2839)

This procedure is passed as the second argument to `walkf` (0688) by `reclaim` at line 2697. For each register reference in the subtree that is being freed, call `rfree` (2854) to update the corresponding element of `busy`.

### 9.10 `rfree` (2854)

If `r` is a temporary register, decrement `busy[r]` to reflect a use for `r` which is being given up. Take care of register pairs, as and when required, and be cautious about error situations. This procedure is called by `recl2`, and also by `reclaim` and `zzzcode` at lines 2785, 4589 respectively.

### 9.11 `rbusy` (2874)

This procedure implements the reverse operation to that performed by `rfree`. It is called by `eread` at line 1118, `reclaim` at line 2784, and `tcopy` (2910) (four times), and `zzzcode` at line 4592.

```

2805 rwprint( rw ){ /* print rewriting rule */
2806     register i, flag;
2807     static char * rwnames[] = {
2808         "RLEFT",
2809         "RRIGHT",
2810         "RESC1",
2811         "RESC2",
2812         "RESC3",
2813         0,
2814     };
2815
2816 }
2817
2818     if( rw == RNULL ){
2819         printf( "RNULL" );
2820         return;
2821     }
2822
2823     if( rw == RNOP ){
2824         printf( "RNOP" );
2825         return;
2826     }
2827
2828     flag = 0;
2829     for( i=0; rwnames[i]; ++i ){
2830         if( rw & (1<<i) ){
2831             if( flag ) printf( "|" );
2832             ++flag;
2833             printf( rwnames[i] );
2834         }
2835     }
2836 }
2837 /* -----
2838
2839 rec12( p ) register NODE *p;
2840     register r = p->rval;
2841     if( p->op == REG ) rfree( r, p->type );
2842     else if( p->op == OREG ) {
2843         if( R2TEST( r ) ) {
2844             rfree( R2UPK1( r ), PTR+INT );
2845             rfree( R2UPK2( r ), INT );
2846         }
2847         else {
2848             rfree( r, PTR+INT );
2849         }
2850     }
2851 }
2852 /* -----
2853
2854 rfree( r, t ) TWORD t;
2855     /* mark register r free, if it is legal to do so */
2856     /* t is the type */
2857
2858     if( rdebug ){
2859         printf( "rfree( %s ), size %d\n", xnames[r], szty(t) );
2860     }
2861
2862     if( istreg(r) ){
2863         if( --busy[r] < 0 ) cerror( "register overfreed" );
2864         if( szty(t) == 2 ){
2865             if( (r&01) || (istreg(r)^istreg(r+1)) )
2866                 cerror( "illegal free" );
2867             if( --busy[r+1] < 0 )
2868                 cerror( "register overfreed" );
2869         }
2870     }
2871 }
2872 /* -----

```

### 9.12 ncopy (2891)

This procedure is called by `delay1`, `delay2`, `order` and `tcopy` at lines 1223, 1267, 1610 and 2916 respectively. It copies the contents of one node (given as the second argument) onto another (the first argument). It is useful when one subtree must be replaced by another. Since it may be difficult to locate all existing references to the root of the first subtree, it is easier to copy the content of the root of the second subtree onto the element that was the root of the first subtree, and to abandon the element which was the root of the second subtree.

### 9.13 tcopy (2910)

If we ignore for the moment the code on lines 2918 through 2928, this procedure is an archetype for a recursive "tree copy" routine. The contents of individual nodes are copied by the call to `ncpy` at line 2916. `tcopy` is called by `delay2` at line 1264, by `order` at lines 1724, 1740, and by `reclaim`, `setasop` and `zzzcode` at lines 2758, 3452 and 4444 respectively.

2918: The code from here to line 2928 is almost identical to that on lines 2840 to 2850, except that `rfree` has been replaced by `rbusy`. Thus it will be seen that, as new copies of subtrees are made, for each register reference which is encountered, `rbusy` is called to increment the appropriate element of `busy`, if the register is a temporary register.

### 9.14 Keeping busy

As mentioned at the beginning of this chapter, keeping track of the movements of the elements of `busy` in this program is not a straightforward task. Moreover since register allocation is such a central problem in the whole task of code generation, any failure in the mechanism for manipulating `busy` could have serious consequences. Since part of this mechanism resides in the machine-dependent parts of the compiler, new implementers should take care. A review of operations on `busy` needs to consider the following points:

1. nodes of type REG are recognized by `eread` when expression trees are read in from the intermediate file. Temporary registers should not appear here, but `rbusy` is called anyway (line 1118).
2. Since `eread` does not recognize OREG nodes, it can be assumed that these will not be present in the initial trees, or, if present, do not use a temporary register.
3. OREG nodes are generated by `oreg2` (1988), which uses `tfree` to dismantle a subtree and replace it by a single node. `tfree` (0675) does not call `rfree`, and so the array `busy` is not altered during this operation.
4. When trees are copied by `tcopy`, as an important side-effect, the `busy` counts for temporary registers are increased.
5. When trees are dismantled by `reclaim`, `busy` counts for temporary registers are decreased.
6. The most important place where `busy` counts are incremented is not at all obvious: it occurs as a side effect of the code on lines 2758 through 2765 in `reclaim`.

The complexity of a complete verification of the program's manipulations of `busy` is sufficiently daunting that the present writer has not attempted it. This is, of course, not to say that the code is incorrect. However, a complete check would need to examine all sections of code which rewrite the trees or the contents of nodes to ensure that references to registers are not being created or destroyed under obscure circumstances. It seems to the present writer that this aspect of the present program should not be considered one of its more enduring features.

Steve Johnson has pointed out that the use of `allchk` ensures that disasters in this area can't spread, and also that register sharing is one aspect of the compiler over which he labored long, and successfully! The present code does tackle the problem in a machine-independent way, which is an achievement in itself.

```

2873 rbusy(r,t) TWORD t; {
2874     /* mark register r busy */
2875     /* t is the type */
2876
2877     if( rdebug ){
2878         printf( "rbusy( %s ), size %d\n", rnames[r], szty(t) );
2879         }
2880
2881     if( istreg(r) ) ++busy[r];
2882     if( szty(t) == 2 ){
2883         if( istreg(r+1) ) ++busy[r+1];
2884         if( (r&01) || (istreg(r)^istreg(r+1)) )
2885             cerror( "illegal register pair freed" );
2886         }
2887     }
2888 }
2889 /* ===== */
2890
2891 ncopy( q, p ) NODE *p, *q; {
2892     /* copy the contents of p into q, without any feeling for
2893        the contents */
2894     /* this code assume that copying rval and lval does the job;
2895        in general, it might be necessary to special case the
2896        operator types */
2897     register i;
2898
2899     q->op = p->op;
2900     q->rall = p->rall;
2901     q->type = p->type;
2902     q->lval = p->lval;
2903     q->rval = p->rval;
2904     for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; ++i ) q->name[i] = p->name[i];
2905
2906 }
2907 /* ----- */
2908
2909 NODE *
2910 tc当地( p ) register NODE *p; {
2911     /* make a fresh copy of p */
2912
2913     register NODE *q;
2914     register r;
2915
2916     ncopy( q=talloc(), p );
2917
2918     r = p->rval;
2919     if( p->op == REG ) rbusy( r, p->type );
2920     else if( p->op == OREG ) {
2921         if( R2TEST(r) ){
2922             rbusy( R2UPK1(r), PTR+INT );
2923             rbusy( R2UPK2(r), INT );
2924         }
2925         else {
2926             rbusy( r, PTR+INT );
2927         }
2928     }
2929
2930     switch( optype(q->op) ){
2931
2932     case BITYPE:
2933         q->right = tc当地(p->right);
2934     case UTYPE:
2935         q->left = tc当地(p->left);
2936     }
2937
2938     return(q);
2939     }
2940 /* ----- */

```

## *Chapter 10: The File "order.c" Part One*

The file `order.c` contains procedures which, to a greater or less extent, are machine-dependent. As the name suggests, many of these are associated with the procedure `order`, and represent sections of code which might naturally occur in-line in that procedure. However, in the absence of better mechanisms for building program families, these machine-dependent sequences have been exorcised and made into the free-standing procedures that appear here.

Of the nineteen procedures in this file, there are three

<code>offstar</code>	called by <code>genargs</code> , <code>order</code> , <code>setasg</code> , <code>setasop</code> and <code>setbin</code>
<code>getlab</code>	called by <code>cbsgen</code> , <code>cbranch</code> and <code>order</code>
<code>deflab</code>	called by <code>cbsgen</code> , <code>cbranch</code> , <code>order</code> and <code>zzzcode</code>

which lay some claim to being of general usefulness. There are two other procedures

<code>rallo</code>	called by <code>order</code> , <code>setasop</code> and <code>mkrall</code>
<code>stoasg</code>	called by <code>store</code>

which are invoked more than once by procedures external to this file. Most of the remaining procedures, namely

<code>deltest</code>	called by <code>delay2</code> (1261)
<code>mkadrs</code>	called by <code>store</code> (1383)
<code>sucomp</code>	called by <code>canon</code> (1319)
<code>setincr</code>	called by <code>order</code> (1713)
<code>setstr</code>	called by <code>order</code> (1732)
<code>setasop</code>	called by <code>order</code> (1736)
<code>setasg</code>	called by <code>order</code> (1754)
<code>setbin</code>	called by <code>order</code> (1759)
<code>notoff</code>	called by <code>oreg2</code> (2065)
<code>genargs</code>	called by <code>gencall</code> (4041)
<code>argsize</code>	called by <code>gencall</code> (4037)

consist of straight line code and are called exactly once. Amongst these, only `sucomp` should undoubtedly be a separate procedure on its own merits. The last two procedures, `genargs` and `argsize`, are really out of place, and should be moved to be with their "parent", `gencall`, into the file `local2.c`.

Finally there is a small set of procedures that are only referenced from within this file, i.e. they are not referenced from the machine-independent parts of the program, and hence could conceivably not appear in some other implementations:

<code>zum</code>	called by <code>sucomp</code>
<code>mkrall</code>	calls, and called, by <code>rallo</code>
<code>niceuty</code>	called by <code>setbin</code>

The single variable declared at the head of this file, `fltused`, is used as a flag to signal the occurrence of floating point operations. It is incremented by `rallo` at line 3022, whenever it

```

2941 # include "mfile2"
2942 int fltused = 0;
2944
2945 /* ----- */
2946
2947 deltest( p ) register NODE *p; {
2948     /* should we delay the INCR or DECR operation p */
2949     if( p->op == INCR && p->left->op == REG &&
2950         spsz( p->left->type, p->right->lval ) ){
2951         /* STARREG */
2952         return( 0 );
2953     }
2954     p = p->left;
2955     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
2956     return( p->op == NAME || p->op == OREG || p->op == REG );
2957 }
2958 /* ----- */
2959
2960 stoasg( p, o ) register NODE *p; {
2961     /* should the assignment op p be stored.
2962        given that it lies as the right operand of o
2963        (or the left, if o==UNARY MUL) */
2964     return( shltype(p->left->op, p->left) );
2965 }
2966 /* ----- */
2967
2968 mkadrs(p) register NODE *p; {
2969     register o;
2970
2971     o = p->op;
2972
2973     if( asgop(o) ){
2974         if( p->left->su >= p->right->su ){
2975             if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
2976                 if( p->left->su > 0 )
2977                     SETSTO( p->left->left, INTTEMP );
2978                 else {
2979                     if( p->right->su > 0 )
2980                         SETSTO( p->right, INTTEMP );
2981                     else error(
2982                         "store finds both sides trivial" );
2983                 }
2984             }
2985             else if( p->left->op == FLD &&
2986                     p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
2987                 SETSTO( p->left->left->left, INTTEMP );
2988             }
2989             else /* should be only structure assignment */
2990                 SETSTO( p->left, INTTEMP );
2991             }
2992         }
2993         else SETSTO( p->right, INTTEMP );
2994     }
2995     else {
2996         if( p->left->su > p->right->su ){
2997             SETSTO( p->left, INTTEMP );
2998         }
2999         else {
3000             SETSTO( p->right, INTTEMP );
3001         }
3002     }
3003 }
3004 /* ----- */
3005

```

encounters a node of type FLOAT or DOUBLE, and interrogated by `eob12` (3755), which then passes the information to the assembler. (This is totally oriented towards the PDP11.)

### 10.1 `delttest` (2947)

This procedure is called by `delay2` at line 1261 to determine whether INCR and DECR operations may be executed after the main effects of the expression have been realized. If the operation is delayed, a copy of the subtree of the INCR or DECR operator is made, and a reference to it is stored in the array `deltrees`. The main tree can then be simplified, and, in particular, the INCR or DECR operator can be removed.

`delttest` for the PDP11 returns the answer "do not delay" if the incrementation can be performed naturally by the hardware using autoincrement addressing modes\*, or if the operand is not directly addressable.

### 10.2 `stoasg` (2960)

This procedure is called by `store` twice, at lines 1345 and 1380. In neither case does the calling procedure expect a value to be returned. `sh1type` (4141) may call `shumul` (4147), which may call `spsz` (4096), but since none of these has any side-effect, it can be seen that `stoasg`, at least for the PDP11, is harmless (and should be null, as it is for the VAX11/780).

### 10.3 `mkadrs` (2968)

`mkadrs` is called by `store`, when the latter knows that some intermediate result will have to be stored temporarily in the stack. The question then becomes "from which subtree will this result come?". The decision is frequently made by `mkadrs`.

Unfortunately for the reader, the logic of this procedure is inverted, with the most complicated situation being given first, and the easy cases being left until later.

2995: We are not dealing with an assignment operator so ...

2996: if the left side looks harder, ...

2997: do it, otherwise ...

2999: do the right side first.

2993: We are dealing with an assignment operator, and the right hand side looks the harder, so do it first.

2985: We are dealing with an assignment operator, but the operator in the left subtree is not a UNARY MUL. Perhaps it is a FLD pointing at a UNARY MUL pointing at ... If so, store ... !

2975: We are dealing with an assignment operator; the left side is at least as demanding of temporary registers as the right side; the left subtree has a UNARY MUL root ...

2976: How bad really is the left hand side? If it needs at least one register, get the address (subtree of the UNARY MUL) into temporary storage. (Seems a fairly conservative response.)

\* Lee Benoy has pointed out that, with a very high probability, the parent of the INCR node will be a UNARY MUL. If it is not, then it would in fact be better to delay.

```

3006 rallo( p, down ) register NODE *p; {
3007     /* do register allocation */
3008     register o, type, down1, down2, ty;
3009
3010     if( radebug ) printf( "rallo( %o, %o )\n", p, down );
3011
3012     down2 = NOPREF;
3013     p->rall = down;
3014     down1 = ( down &= ~MUSTDO );
3015
3016     ty = optype( o = p->op );
3017     type = p->type;
3018
3019
3020     if( type == DOUBLE || type == FLOAT ){
3021         if( o == FORCE ) down1 = FR0|MUSTDO;
3022         ++fltused;
3023     }
3024     else switch( o ) {
3025     case ASSIGN:
3026         down1 = NOPREF;
3027         down2 = down;
3028         break;
3029
3030     case ASG MUL:
3031     case ASG DIV:
3032     case ASG MOD:
3033         /* keep the addresses out of the hair of (r0,r1) */
3034         if(fregs == 2 ){
3035             /* lhs in (r0,r1), nothing else matters */
3036             down1 = R1|MUSTDO;
3037             down2 = NOPREF;
3038             break;
3039         }
3040         /* at least 3 regs free */
3041         /* compute lhs in (r0,r1), address of left in r2 */
3042         p->left->rall = R1|MUSTDO;
3043         mkrall( p->left, R2|MUSTDO );
3044         /* now, deal with right */
3045         if( fregs == 3 ) rallo( p->right, NOPREF );
3046         else {
3047             /* put address of long or value here */
3048             p->right->rall = R3|MUSTDO;
3049             mkrall( p->right, R3|MUSTDO );
3050         }
3051     return;
3052
3053     case MUL:
3054     case DIV:
3055     case MOD:
3056         rallo( p->left, R1|MUSTDO );
3057
3058         if( fregs == 2 ){
3059             rallo( p->right, NOPREF );
3060             return;
3061         }
3062         /* compute addresses, stay away from (r0,r1) */
3063         p->right->rall = (fregs==3) ? R2|MUSTDO : R3|MUSTDO ;
3064         mkrall( p->right, R2|MUSTDO );
3065     return;
3066
3067     case CALL:
3068     case STASG:
3069     case EQ:
3070     case NE:
3071     case GT:
3072     case GE:
3073     case LT:
3074     case LE:

```

2980: If we get here, it should be a miracle or something\*, since:

```
p->left->su >= p->right->su
p->left->su == 0
p->right->su > 0
```

2990: When further inspiration fails ... do this.

Since there is no way out of this procedure without executing a statement of the form

```
SETSTO( . . . , INTEMP );
```

and since SETSTO is a macro which stores values for stotree and stocook, this procedure could be improved space-wise slightly by setting stocook upon entry, and changing the references to SETSTO to assignments to stotree.

#### 10.4 rallo (3006)

This procedure is called from order twice and once from setasop (3398), which is really an in-line segment of order. rallo also has a recursive relationship with its alter ego mkrall.

Notwithstanding the comment on line 3007, rallo does not perform register allocation explicitly. This is done by freereg (2546) (called by allo) when the time for code generation actually arrives. The task of rallo is to set values of the rall field of tree nodes. These values, unless they are flagged as MUSTDO, constitute advice, not orders, to freereg. (The rall value is also observed by reclaim at line 2778, which may generate a "register-to-register" move, if perchance the result has been forced into the wrong register.)

The basic strategy of rallo is to perform a pre-order walk of the subtree, setting the rall field of each node as appropriate, in order to direct the results of the calculation into the location specified by the rall value of the root node. (This advice may range from NOPREF to something very specific.) The nodes are not treated exactly alike since certain links may be traversed via calls to mkrall rather than to rallo.

The call from order (1539) is executed upon the initial entry to order and at the beginning of every subsequent iteration. The other calls, from order at line 1745 and setasop at line 3473, are made after the tree has been rewritten and immediately before a recursive call on order.

3012: Set out to:

1. Tell your right descendent nothing.
2. Do as you were told by your parent.
3. Be a little less strict with your left descendent.

down1 and down2 are passed as arguments to recursive calls to rallo at lines 3087 and 3088 for the left and right subtrees respectively.

3020: If the data type is single or double precision floating point, and the operator is FORCE, give the left descendent strict instructions.

3025: With ASSIGN operations, the result will be where the right subtree leaves its result. so plan accordingly.

3030: Multiplication and division with assignment. If a register pair is needed, this will be R0 and R1. The preferred strategy is to obtain, in order of importance, R1 for the value of the left operand, R2 for any register used to address the left operand, and R3 for the value of the right operand. If, when code generation time draws near, a spare register has to be found (as specified in the template), this will be R0.

---

\* Lee Benoy comments: "Very interesting, the tangle one gets oneself into ... "

```

3075     case NOT:
3076     case ANDAND:
3077     case OROR:
3078         down1 = NOPREF;
3079         break;
3080
3081     case FORCE:
3082         down1 = R0|MUSTDO;
3083         break;
3084
3085     }
3086
3087     if( ty != LTYPE ) rallo( p->left, down1 );
3088     if( ty == BITYPE ) rallo( p->right, down2 );
3089
3090 }
3091 /* -----
3092
3093 mkrall( p, r ) register NODE *p;
3094     /* insure that the use of p gets done with register r;
3095     /* in effect, simulate offstar */
3096
3097     if( p->op == FLD ){
3098         p->left->rall = p->rall;
3099         p = p->left;
3100     }
3101     if( p->op != UNARY MUL ) return; /* no more to do */
3102     p = p->left;
3103     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ){
3104         p->rall = r;
3105         p = p->left;
3106     }
3107     if( p->op == PLUS && p->right->op == ICON ){
3108         p->rall = r;
3109         p = p->left;
3110     }
3111     rallo( p, r );
3112 }
3113 /* ===== */
3114
3115 # define max(x,y) ((x)<(y)?(y):(x))
3116 # define min(x,y) ((x)<(y)?(x):(y))
3117
3118 # define ZCHAR 01
3119 # define ZLONG 02
3120 # define ZFLOAT 04
3121
3122 sucomp( p ) register NODE *p;
3123
3124     /* set the su field in the node to the sethi-ullman
3125     /* number, or local equivalent */
3126
3127     register o, ty, sul, sur;
3128     register nr;
3129
3130     ty = optype( o=p->op );
3131     nr = szty( p->type );
3132     p->su = 0;
3133
3134     if( ty == LTYPE ) {
3135         if( p->type==FLOAT ) p->su = 1;
3136         return;
3137     }
3138     else if( ty == UTYPE ){
3139         switch( o ) {
3140             case UNARY CALL:
3141             case UNARY STCALL:
3142                 p->su = freqs; /* all regs needed */
3143             return;
3144

```

Note that whatever happens, all temporary registers will be used, and that this is relevant to the calculation of the SU numbers.

3036: With only two free registers, force the result of the left subtree into R1. Although no preference is being expressed, the result of the right subtree is going to end up in a temporary stack location.

3042: If the example of other cases in this switch statement were followed, a break would occur here, leading to a recursive call to `rallo` at line 3087. Instead the code reaches down explicitly into the root node of the left subtree and "fixes" it. `mkrall` is then called, and it does not touch the root of the tree it is passed. However it goes on and propagates, to a limited extent, the value it receives as an argument into some of the nodes further down.

3053: Regular multiplication and division. The left operand must go into R1, and the result will appear in either R0 or R1.

3062: If extra registers are available, arrange for the value of the right operand to be placed in R2 or R3, and any value needed in the calculation of the right operand, into R2.

3067: The operators listed here do not impose any preference for where the result of either tree will be left. The conditional operators expect to obtain their data from the condition codes.

3081: The significance of the FORCE operator is manifest at this point. (It would be tidier if the code on lines 3020 to 3023 were moved to here.)

#### 10.5 `mkrall` (3093)

This procedure, which is called by `rallo` at lines 3043, 3049 and 3064, is similar in intent to `rallo` in that it sets `rall` values for nodes in the subtree designated by its first argument. The second argument is a value which may be forced into the `rall` field of nodes in the left subtree in certain cases. The general intent is to get the subtree into a form that may be converted into an OREG that will use the register designated by `r`.

```

3145     case UNARY MUL:
3146         if( shumul( p->left ) ) return;
3147
3148     default:
3149         p->su = max( p->left->su, nr );
3150         return;
3151         }
3152     }
3153
3154
3155 /* If rhs needs n, lhs needs m, regular su computation */
3156 sul = p->left->su;
3157 sur = p->right->su;
3158 if( o == ASSIGN ){
3159     asop: /* also used for +=, etc., to memory */
3160     if( sul==0 ){
3161         /* don't need to worry about the left side */
3162         p->su = max( sur, nr );
3163     }
3164     else {
3165         /* right, left address, op */
3166         if( sur == 0 ){
3167             /* just get the lhs address into a register, and mov */
3168             /* the 'nr' covers the case where value is in reg afterwards */
3169             p->su = max( sul, nr );
3170         }
3171         else {
3172             /* right, left address, op */
3173             p->su = max( sur, nr+sul );
3174         }
3175     }
3176     return;
3177 }
3178 if( o == CALL || o == STCALL ){
3179     /* in effect, takes all free registers */
3180     p->su = fregs;
3181     return;
3182 }
3183 if( o == STASG ){
3184     /* right, then left */
3185     p->su = max( max( sul+nr, sur ), fregs );
3186     return;
3187 }
3188 if( logop(o) ){
3189     /* do the harder side, then the easier side,
3190     /* into registers */
3191     /* left then right, max(sul,sur+nr) */
3192     /* right then left, max(sur,sul+nr) */
3193     /* to hold both sides in regs: nr+nr */
3194     nr = szty( p->left->type );
3195     sul = sum( p->left, ZLONG|ZCHAR|ZFLOAT );
3196     sur = sum( p->right, ZLONG|ZCHAR|ZFLOAT );
3197     p->su = min( max(sul,sur+nr), max(sur,sul+nr) );
3198     return;
3199 }
3200 if( asgop(o) ){
3201     /* computed by doing right, doing left address.
3202      doing left, op, and store */
3203     switch( o ) {
3204     case INCR:
3205     case DECR:
3206         /* do as binary op */
3207         break;
3208
3209     case ASG DIV:
3210     case ASG MOD:
3211     case ASG MUL:
3212         if( p->type!=FLOAT && p->type!=DOUBLE )
3213             nr = fregs;
3214         goto gencase;

```

## Chapter 11: The File "order.c" Part Two

The Sethi-Ullman numbers estimate the number of processor registers that will be required to obtain or contain the value calculated for a particular subtree. The estimation of these numbers before code generation is attempted, together with the use of these numbers in choosing the strategy for code generation, constitutes one of the novel features of the Portable C compiler.

The original theory (Ravi Sethi and J.D. Ullman, "The Generation of Optimal Code for Arithmetic Expressions", *Journal of the ACM*, Vol.17, No.4, October 1970, pp.715-728.) relates to the case where resources are of a single, uniform type, namely word registers, and where binary operators can combine the contents of two registers, or of a register and a memory location, and leave the result in a register or memory location. Let  $p$  be a node that has left and right descendants  $l$  and  $r$ , and let each of  $\text{sup}$ ,  $\text{sul}$  and  $\text{sur}$  denote the register requirement, or *SU number*, for each of the subtrees whose root nodes are  $p$ ,  $l$  and  $r$  respectively. Then the basic result is that  $\text{sup}$  is defined recursively by

$$\text{sup} = \max\{\text{tp}, \text{sul}, \text{sur}, \min\{\text{sul} + \text{tr}, \text{sur} + \text{tl}\}\}$$

Here  $\text{tp}$ ,  $\text{tl}$  and  $\text{tr}$  denote the number of registers to store the result calculated by each of the subtrees whose root nodes are  $p$ ,  $l$  and  $r$ , respectively. In the case considered by Sethi and Ullman,  $\text{tp}$  is always one, except for leaf nodes representing values stored in main memory, for which the value is zero.

An alternative formulation of the above expression is

$$\text{sup} = \min\{\max\{\text{tp}, \text{sul}, \text{sur} + \text{tr}\}, \max\{\text{tp}, \text{sur}, \text{sul} + \text{tr}\}\}$$

which reduces, if  $\text{tp}$ ,  $\text{tl}$  and  $\text{tr}$  all have the same value,  $\text{nr}$ , to

$$\text{sup} = \min\{\max\{\text{sul}, \text{sur} + \text{nr}\}, \max\{\text{sur}, \text{sul} + \text{nr}\}\}$$

The term  $\max\{\text{sul}, \text{sur} + \text{nr}\}$  in the above formula represents the number of registers needed if the expression is evaluated right-to-left. If  $\text{sul}$  is zero, the formula reduces further to just

$$\text{sup} = \min\{\text{sur} + \text{nr}, \max\{\text{sur}, \text{nr}\}\} = \max\{\text{sur}, \text{nr}\}$$

The theory is not directly applicable in practice for several reasons. The C language features many assignment operators which were not considered originally, and for the PDP11, the following must also be considered:

1. Some operators (notably multiply and divide) may require a pair of consecutive registers to store their result (i.e.  $\text{tp} = 2$ ).
2. For some operators such as ASG MUL, it is desirable, if not absolutely essential, to get both the left operand value and the left operand address into registers simultaneously.
3. Floating point calculations use a separate set of registers (usually not in short supply).
4. The results of some calculations may appear in the condition code bits of the processor status word.
5. The result from a function call is always left in R0 or FRO.

The procedure sucomp (3122) is used to calculate a value for each node of the tree using a modified version of the Sethi-Ullman algorithm. The modifications are machine dependent.

```

3215
3216     case ASG PLUS:
3217     case ASG MINUS:
3218     case ASG AND: /* really bic */
3219     case ASG OR:
3220         if( p->type == INT || p->type == UNSIGNED ||
3221             ISPTR(p->type) ) goto asop;
3222
3223 gencase:
3224     default:
3225         sur = zum( p->right, ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT );
3226         if( sur == 0 ){ /* easy case: if addressable,
3227             do left value, op, store */
3228             if( sul == 0 ) p->su = nr;
3229             /* harder: left adr, val, op, store */
3230             else p->su = max( sul, nr+1 );
3231         }
3232         else {
3233             /* do right, left adr, left value, op, store */
3234             if( sul == 0 ){
3235                 /* right, left value, op, store */
3236                 p->su = max( sur, nr+nr );
3237             }
3238             else {
3239                 p->su = max( sur, max(sul+nr, 1+nr+nr));
3240             }
3241         }
3242         return;
3243     }
3244
3245 switch( o ){
3246     case ANDAND:
3247     case OROR:
3248     case QUEST:
3249     case COLON:
3250     case COMOP:
3251         p->su = max( max(sul,sur), nr );
3252         return;
3253     }
3254
3255
3256     if( ( o==DIV || o==MOD || o==MUL )
3257         && p->type!=FLOAT && p->type!=DOUBLE ) nr = fregs;
3258     if( o==PLUS || o==MUL || o==OR || o==ER ){
3259         /* AND is ruined by the hardware */
3260         /* permute: get the harder on the left */
3261
3262         register rt, lt;
3263
3264         /* if ... don't do it! */
3265         if( istnode( p->left ) || sul > sur ) goto noswap;
3266
3267         /* look for a funny type on the left, one on the right */
3268         lt = p->left->type;
3269         rt = p->right->type;
3270
3271         if( rt == FLOAT && lt == DOUBLE ) goto swap;
3272
3273         if( (rt==CHAR||rt==UCHAR) &&
3274             (lt==INT||lt==UNSIGNED||ISPTR(lt)) ) goto swap;
3275
3276         if( lt==LONG || lt==ULONG ){
3277             if( rt==LONG || rt==ULONG ){
3278                 /* if one is a STARNM, swap */
3279                 if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL && sul==0 )
3280                     goto noswap;
3281                 if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL &&
3282                     p->left->op != UNARY MUL ) goto swap;
3283                 goto noswap;
3284             }

```

and may over-estimate the SU numbers in certain heuristically determined situations. By occasionally over-estimating, but never under-estimating, the register requirements to evaluate each subtree, the results calculated by `sucomp` provide a safe basis upon which to generate code for the subtree, while avoiding the problem of running out of temporary registers unexpectedly.

Because the calculation of the SU numbers is performed independently of the code generation, there is a valuable built-in check on compiler consistency, *provided* the strategies followed by `allo` and `rallo`, by `order` and the "set" procedures, and by `sucomp` are all consistent and compatible.

### 11.1 `sucomp` (3122)

This procedure is called by `canon` at line 1319, for each node visited during an endorder ("bottom-up") traversal of the expression tree. The PDP11 version of this procedure has been made rather more complex than some of the other versions because of the problems of dealing with long (i.e. two word) integers.

3130: Set `ty`, `nr`, `o` and `p->su`.

3135: A type A register is needed for addressing the operand.

3146: If the shape of the subtree defined by this node is either `STARNM` or `STARREG`, leave `p->su` as zero.

3154: All operators considered after this point are binary.

3172: Right-to-left evaluation is needed.

3179: Don't try to leave values in temporary registers during procedure calls.

3185: Why isn't this just *fregs*?

3195: `zum` (3318) ensures that the SU values associated with certain operand types will not fall below a minimum threshold.

3213: Grab all available temporary registers. (See the earlier discussion for line 3030.)

3230: The present case is not covered officially by the theory because there is a need to have the address of the left operand and its value in registers simultaneously.

3239: The third part of this expression,  $1 + nr + nr$ , corresponds to the case where both operands plus the address of the left operand, are brought into registers simultaneously.

3252: Intermediate results during the evaluation of logical expressions live in the condition code bits of the processor status word, and do not require a register.

3259: See the comments later, in Chapter 13, for `optim2`.

3265: `istnode` is defined at line 0528 and checks whether the node is a REG, and if so, whether it involves a temporary register.

3271: Starting here, investigate the possibility of interchanging the right and left subtrees.

3312: It is necessary to get both operands into a register before the operation. Hence the sub-expression for  $nr + nr$ .

```

3285         else if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL && sul == 0 )
3286             goto noswap;
3287         else /* put long on right, unless STARNM */
3288             goto swap;
3289     }
3290
3291     /* we are finished with the type stuff now; if one
3292      is addressable, put it on the right */
3293     if( sul == 0 && sur != 0 ){
3294
3295         NODE *s;
3296         int ssu;
3297
3298         swap:
3299             ssu = sul; sul = sur; sur = ssu;
3300             s = p->left; p->left = p->right; p->right = s;
3301             }
3302     }
3303     noswap:
3304
3305     sur = sum( p->right, ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT );
3306     if( sur == 0 ){
3307         /* get left value into a register, do op */
3308         p->su = max( nr, sul );
3309     }
3310     else {
3311         /* do harder into a register, then easier */
3312         p->su = max( nr+nr, min( max( sul, nr+sur ),
3313                         max( sur, nr+sul ) ) );
3314     }
3315 }
3316 /* -----
3317 zum( p, zap ) register NODE *p: {
3318     /* zap Sethi-Ullman number for chars, longs, floats */
3319     /* in the case of longs, only STARNM's are zapped */
3320     /* ZCHAR, ZLONG, ZFLOAT are used to select the zapping */
3321
3322     register su;
3323
3324     su = p->su;
3325
3326     switch( p->type ){
3327
3328         case CHAR:
3329         case UCHAR:
3330             if( !(zap&ZCHAR) ) break;
3331             if( su == 0 ) p->su = su = 1;
3332             break;
3333
3334         case LONG:
3335         case ULONG:
3336             if( !(zap&ZLONG) ) break;
3337             if( p->op == UNARY MUL && su == 0 ) p->su = su = 2;
3338             break;
3339
3340         case FLOAT:
3341             if( !(zap&ZFLOAT) ) break;
3342             if( su == 0 ) p->su = su = 1;
3343
3344     }
3345
3346     return( su );
3347 }
3348 /* -----
3349
3350

```

It is the fate of `sucomp` to be written, and then rewritten and refined several times during the development of a new version of the Portable C compiler, as register allocation bugs are uncovered, and ways of improving the code generated in certain cases are discovered. Under these circumstances, it is not surprising that that the code might become a little ragged around the edges. In the present version of `sucomp`, there are a long set of tests plus two separate switch statements all keyed on the node operator type o. This seems to be less than optimal, and an overhaul to the structure of this procedure, in particular to utilize a single large switch, would seem to be now due. (Since the VAX11/780 version of the Portable C compiler preserves a similar structure for `sucomp`, perhaps this should be taken as a word of advice to future implementers.)

### 11.2 `zum` (3318)

This procedure is called only by `sucomp` at lines 3195, 3196, 3225 and 3305. It ensures that the SU numbers associated with nodes for certain operand types will never fall below certain thresholds. This procedure is extremely machine-oriented, and has no analog in other versions of the compiler.

In all four calls, the second argument is `ZCHAR|ZLONG|ZFLOAT`, so it, together with lines 3331, 3337 and 3342 represent surplus baggage. A test for `su==0` at the beginning of `zum` would also be helpful.

```
3351 int crslab = 10000;
3352
3353 getlab(){
3354     return( crslab++ );
3355 }
3356 /* ----- */
3357
3358 deflab( l ){
3359     printf( "L%d:\n", l );
3360 }
3361 /* ===== */
3362
3363 offstar( p ) register NODE *p: {
3364     /* handle indirections */
3365
3366     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
3367
3368     if( p->op == PLUS || p->op == MINUS ){
3369         if( p->right->op == ICON ){
3370             order( p->left, INTAREG!INAREG );
3371             return;
3372         }
3373     }
3374     order( p, INTAREG!INAREG );
3375 }
3376 /* ----- */
3377
3378 setincr( p ) NODE *p: {
3379     return( 0 );      /* for the moment, don't bother */
3380 }
3381 /* ----- */
3382
3383 setstr( p ) register NODE *p: { /* structure assignment */
3384     if( p->right->op != REG ){
3385         order( p->right, INTAREG );
3386         return( 1 );
3387     }
3388     p = p->left;
3389     if( p->op != NAME && p->op != OREG ){
3390         if( p->op != UNARY MUL ) cerror( "bad setstr" );
3391         order( p->left, INTAREG );
3392         return( 1 );
3393     }
3394     return( 0 );
3395 }
3396 /* ----- */
3397
3398 setasop( p ) register NODE *p: {
3399     /* setup for =ops */
3400     register sul, sur;
3401     register NODE *q, *p2;
3402
3403     sul = p->left->su;
3404     sur = p->right->su;
3405
3406     switch( p->op ){
3407
3408     case ASG PLUS:
3409     case ASG OR:
3410     case ASG MINUS:
3411         if( p->type != INT && p->type != UNSIGNED &&
3412             !ISPTR(p->type) ) break;
3413         if( p->right->type == CHAR || p->right->type == UCHAR ){
3414             order( p->right, INAREG );
3415             return( 1 );
3416         }
3417     break;
3418 }
```

## *Chapter 12: The File "order.c" Part Three*

This chapter covers the third and final part of the machine-dependent file `order.c`. The first two procedures, `getlab` and `deflab`, are "one-liners" concerned with the generation of labels. The remaining procedures derive, directly or indirectly, from the procedure `order`.

### **12.1 `getlab` (3353)**

Define a new numeric label value.

### **12.2 `deflab` (3358)**

Output an assembler statement declaring a label (character 'L' followed by a decimal integer).

### **12.3 `offstar` (3363)**

This procedure is a little more general than most, and it is called from fourteen different locations in `order` and its minions, `setasg`, `setasop`, `setbin` and `genargs`. In each case when `offstar` is called, the parent node is an operator of type `UNARY MUL`, so that the subtree that is passed to `offstar` will return a result that is an address.

The function of `offstar` is to compute this address into a register or to leave the subtree in a state where it can be readily transformed into an `OREG` node.

### **12.4 The "set" procedures**

The next five procedures, with names beginning with `set`, represent sections of code which, if they were not machine-dependent, would occur in-line in the procedure `order`. As will be recalled, the general strategy of `order`, which these procedures follow, is to perturb the tree and try again. They are coded as a sequence of actions in order of increasing severity, or desperation. Each `return` statement can be read as "have another try to match a template".

**12.4.1 `setincr` (3378)** is called by `order` at line 1713 to perform any machine-dependent processing of `INCR` or `DECR` nodes before `order` resumes its normal procedures. The PDP11 does not seem to offer any interesting possibilities here.

**12.4.2 `setstr` (3383)** is called by `order` at line 1732 to sort out structure assignments and this is considered to be an entirely machine-dependent affair. If `setstr` cannot find some way to perturb the current set-up, then there is no machine-independent recipe to fall back on.

3384: Get the value from the right-hand subtree into a temporary register.

3388: Look down the left subtree. If the node is not a `NAME` or an `OREG`, then it had better be a `UNARY MUL`, whose subtree can be computed into a temporary register.

This procedure offers two apparently different ways to fail: the call on `cerror` at line 3390, or the `return` at line 3394. However the latter will lead very rapidly to the call on `cerror` at line 1604.

**12.4.3 `setasop` (3398)** is called by `order` at line 1736 to provide machine-dependent tree rewriting for assignment operators. As with the rest of its sister procedures, and the related code in `order`, the basic idea is to keep stirring, to keep chopping bits off the tree (the recursive calls to `order`), and then trying again until it is possible to generate code.

In this case, there is also the chance to rewrite the tree in a major way, so as to separate the actions of assignment and the basic arithmetic operations. The various alternatives are arranged

```

3419     case ASG ER:
3420         if( sul == 0 || p->left->op == REG ){
3421             if( p->left->type == CHAR ||
3422                 p->left->type == UCHAR )
3423                 goto rew; /* rewrite */
3424             order( p->right, INAREG;INBREG );
3425             return( 1 );
3426         }
3427         goto leftadr;
3428     }
3429
3430     if( sur == 0 ){
3431
3432         leftadr:
3433             /* easy case: if addressable, do left value, op, store */
3434             if( sul == 0 ) goto rew; /* rewrite */
3435
3436             /* harder: make aleft address, val, op, and store */
3437             if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
3438                 offstar( p->left->left );
3439                 return( 1 );
3440             }
3441             if( p->left->op == FLD && p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL){
3442                 offstar( p->left->left->left );
3443                 return( 1 );
3444             }
3445         rew: /* rewrite accounting for autoincrement, autodecrement */
3446             q = p->left;
3447             if( q->op == FLD ) q = q->left;
3448             if( q->op != UNARY MUL || shumul(q->left) != STARREG )
3449                 return(0); /* let reader.c do it */
3450
3451             /* mimic code from reader.c */
3452             p2 = tcopy( p );
3453             p->op = ASSIGN;
3454             reclaim( p->right, RNULL, 0 );
3455             p->right = p2;
3456
3457             /* now, zap INCR on right, ASG MINUS on left */
3458             if( q->left->op == INCR ){
3459                 q = p2->left;
3460                 if( q->op == FLD ) q = q->left;
3461                 if( q->left->op != INCR )
3462                     cerror( "bad incr rewrite" );
3463             }
3464             else if( q->left->op != ASG MINUS )
3465                 cerror( "bad -- rewrite" );
3466
3467             q->left->right->op = FREE;
3468             q->left->op = FREE;
3469             q->left = q->left->left;
3470
3471             /* now, resume reader.c rewriting code */
3472             canon(p);
3473             rallo( p, p->rall );
3474             order( p2->left, INTBREG;INTAREG );
3475             order( p2, INTBREG;INTAREG );
3476             return( 1 );
3477         }
3478
3479         /* harder case: do right, left address, left value, op, store */
3480         if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL ){
3481             offstar( p->right->left );
3482             return( 1 );
3483         }
3484         /* sur> 0, since otherwise, done above */
3485         /* make lhs addressable */
3486         if( p->right->op == REG ) goto leftadr;
3487         order( p->right, INAREG;INBREG );
3488         return( 1 );
3489     }

```

in order of increasing complexity, as determined by the SU numbers.

3411: If the operand type is not a single word, don't attempt anything special yet.

3413: If the right subtree operand type is "character", then get the right operand into a register and try for a template match.

3419: If the left subtree is easy, get the result of the right subtree into a register. Templates for ASG ER begin at line 5231. Note that the PDP11 xor instruction is unusual in that it expects the source (i.e., the right operand) to be in a register.

3430: The code from here to line 3477 accounts for all possibilities for which the right subtree represents a readily accessible operand.

3437: Try to get the left subtree into a form where it can be converted into an OREG.

3441: Get an assignment into a field into a form that can be matched by a template. The templates for this purpose begin at line 4782. They are associated with the ASSIGN operator and require the left subtree to have the "shape" SFLD.

3448: The code to handle the case where the left operand is not directly addressable begins at line 1740.

3451: The code from here to line 3475 is a modification of the code on lines 1740 through 1750. The important difference is the handling of INCR and ASG MINUS operations as the side effects of autoincrement and autodecrement addressing.

3480: The alternative situation, where sur, the number of registers needed in the computation of the right subtree, is non-zero, begins here. Try to simplify the right subtree.

3487: Get the right operand into a register.

**12.4.4 setasg (3492)** is called by **order** at line 1754 to rewrite the tree in order to handle structure assignments.

3495: Start by simplifying the right subtree.

3502: If the right operand is not in a register, and the operand type is FLOAT or DOUBLE, then get it into a register.

3507: It would seem simpler to use shumul directly here.

3512: Anyway, get the left subtree into a state where it can be made into an OREG.

3517: At this point, several attempts at a template match have been made without success. As a last resort, force the right operand into a register.

**12.4.5 setbin (3525)** is called by **order** at line 1759 to rewrite a tree whose root node is a binary operator. The pattern and style of this procedure are similar to those found in **setasop (3398)** and **setasg**, which have just been examined\*. A series of stratagems are provided that can be invoked one by one until a match is achieved.

---

\* The present author finds a number of features of the program strategy at this point to be somewhat unsatisfying. There are the many points of interaction between the contents of table, the strategy of sucomp, and that of the set procedures. This tripartite arrangement is, for the uninitiated, almost unfathomable. Then there is, for example, the use of offstar to modify a subtree, so that subsequently oreg2 (1988) can convert it into an OREG node. Surely some more direct means to achieve the same end would be possible.

```

3490 /* -----
3491
3492 setasg( p ) register NODE *p; {
3493     /* setup for assignment operator */
3494
3495     if( p->right->su != 0 && p->right->op != REG ) {
3496         if( p->right->op == UNARY MUL )
3497             offstar( p->right->left );
3498         else
3499             order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG|SOREG|SNAME|SCON );
3500         return(1);
3501     }
3502     if( p->right->op != REG &&
3503         ( p->type == FLOAT || p->type == DOUBLE ) ) (
3504         order( p->right, INBREG );
3505         return(1);
3506     }
3507     if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL &&
3508         !tshape( p->left, STARREG STARNM ) ){
3509         offstar( p->left->left );
3510         return(1);
3511     }
3512     if( p->left->op == FLD && p->left->left->op == UNARY MUL ){
3513         offstar( p->left->left->left );
3514         return(1);
3515     }
3516     /* if things are really strange, get rhs into a register */
3517     if( p->right->op != REG ){
3518         order( p->right, INAREG|INBREG );
3519         return( 1 );
3520     }
3521     return(0);
3522 }
3523 /* -----
3524
3525 setbin( p ) register NODE *p; {
3526     register NODE *r, *l;
3527
3528     r = p->right;
3529     l = p->left;
3530
3531     if( p->right->su == 0 ){ /* rhs is addressable */
3532         if( logop( p->op ) ){
3533             if( l->op == UNARY MUL && l->type != FLOAT &&
3534                 shumul( l->left ) != STARREG )
3535                 offstar( l->left );
3536             else order(l,INAREG|INTAREG|INBREG|INTBREG|INTEMP);
3537             return( 1 );
3538         }
3539         if( !istnode( l ) ){
3540             order( l, INTAREG|INTBREG );
3541             return( 1 );
3542         }
3543         /* rewrite */
3544         return( 0 );
3545     }
3546     /* now rhs is complicated: must do both sides into registers */
3547     /* do the harder side first */
3548
3549     if( logop( p->op ) ){
3550         /* relational: do both sides into regs if need be */
3551
3552         if( r->su > l->su ){
3553             if( niceuty(r) ){
3554                 offstar( r->left );
3555                 return( 1 );
3556             }
3557             else if( !istnode( r ) ){
3558                 order(r,INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP);
3559                 return( 1 );
3560             }
3561         }

```

### 12.5 niceuty (3604)

The name of this procedure, which is a PDP11 exclusive, seems to be a contraction for "nice unary type": It is called by `setbin` at lines 3553, 3562, 3566 and 3584. If the result returned is true, a call to `offstar` follows.

3607: The entire procedure is a single `return` statement, which returns true if the node is a UNARY MUL, the operand type is not exotic, and `shumul` finds it acceptable. The question to be answered is whether the subtree should be turned into a direct address or OREG. However this is not to be done if the operand is already directly addressable (e.g., if the shape of the tree is STARREG).

(`shumul` (4147) can return three possible values: STARREG, which is not acceptable here, STARNM, which is, and 0, which most probably should not be acceptable.)

### 12.6 notoff (3613)

This procedure, which is called by `oreg2` at line 2065, is asked to inspect the size of the offset at an OREG and to pronounce upon its suitability. For the PDP11 and the VAX11/780, and most other machines, there is no problem, but, for machines in the class of the IBM 360/370, offsets must be restricted to 12 bit positive integers.

### 12.7 genargs (3623)

This procedure is called by `gencall` (4032), which is itself called by `order` at line 1688. It generates code to assemble the arguments in the object time stack. Since there is a convention in C that procedure arguments should be addressable as the elements of an array, and since stacks grow downwards on the PDP11, this implies processing the arguments from right to left\*.

3628: Link through the argument list recursively to get to the last argument. (To reverse the order in which the arguments are evaluated, it suffices to invert the references to "right" and "left" on lines 3629 and 3631.)

3633: If the argument is a structure, copy the structure into the stack. This is a special case since the method for copying the structure onto the stack can vary, depending on the type of stack architecture (whether it is maintained via hardware or software) and the direction of stack growth.

3657: The "cookie" passed to `expand` is only meaningful when the character string contains an 'F'. The string "AR" will be found to result in a call to `adrrput` with `getlr(p, 'R')` as argument. The string "Z-" results in the instruction address "-(sp)".

3664: All other arguments get placed on the stack through a call to `order` with the "cookie" FORARG. Templates for the "cookie" may be found at lines 4849, 4885, 4891 and 4897. Note that each of these leaves a value in the stack.

### 12.8 argsize (3668)

`gencall` calls `argsize` to determine, in advance, the number of locations that will be occupied by the arguments in the stack. `gencall` subsequently passes this value to `popargs` to generate code that will cut the stack back after the called procedure returns.

Two questions arise: why can't `genargs` produce this value as a side effect? and why does `argsize` search the argument list in a different order from `genargs`?\*

- For machines such as the IBM/370, where the stack grows in the positive direction, the arguments must be processed from left to right.
- The second question is readily answered. The two procedures used to be the same, but the PDP11 version of `genargs` was changed to generate the arguments in the reverse order.

```

3562         if( niceuty(l) ){
3563             offstar( l->left );
3564             return( 1 );
3565         }
3566         else if( niceuty(r) ){
3567             offstar( r->left );
3568             return( 1 );
3569         }
3570         else if( !istnode( l ) ){
3571             order( l, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3572             return( 1 );
3573         }
3574         if( !istnode( r ) ){
3575             order( r, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3576             return( 1 );
3577         }
3578         perror( "setbin can't deal with %s", opst[p->op] );
3579     }
3580
3581     /* ordinary operator */
3582     if( !istnode(r) && r->su > l->su ){
3583         /* if there is a chance to make it addressable, try... */
3584         if( niceuty(r) ){
3585             offstar( r->left );
3586             /* hopefully, it is addressable by now */
3587             return( 1 );
3588         }
3589         /* anything goes on rhs */
3590         order( r, INTAREG|INAREG|INTBREG|INBREG|INTEMP );
3591         return( 1 );
3592     }
3593     else {
3594         if( !istnode( l ) ){
3595             order( l, INTAREG|INTBREG );
3596             return( 1 );
3597         }
3598         /* rewrite */
3599         return( 0 );
3600     }
3601 }
3602 /* -----
3603 niceuty( p ) register NODE *p;
3604     register TWORD t;
3605
3606     return( p->op == UNARY MUL && (t=p->type)!=CHAR &&
3607           t!= UCHAR && t!= FLOAT &&
3608           shumul( p->left ) != STARREG );
3609     }
3610 */
3611 /* -----
3612 notoff( t, r, off, cp) TWORD t; CONSZ off; char *cp;
3613     /* is it legal to make an OREG or NAME entry which has an
3614     /* offset of off, (from a register of r), if the
3615     /* resulting thing had type t */
3616
3617     /* return( 1 ); /* NO */
3618     return(0); /* YES */
3619     }
3620 */
3621 /* ===== */
3622

```

## *Chapter 13: The File "local2.c" Part One*

Like `order.c`, this file also contains procedures that are machine-dependent and have widely diverse functions. For the most part, these procedures are simply sequences of code which have been quarantined away from the machine-independent portions of the compiler. Only a few of these, notably `cbgen`, `szt` and `shltype`, are called from more than one place in the machine-independent code.

The first group of procedures in the file are connected with the procedure `main` (0961):

1. `setregs` sorts out the temporary registers.
2. `eob12` does end of block processing.
3. `lineid` identifies the current source line.
4. `hardops` converts some operators to calls on library routines.
5. `optim2` rewrites (ASG) AND nodes.
6. `myreader` invokes `hardops` and `optim2`.

The next procedure is `cbgen`, which is concerned with the generation of assembly language branch instructions. Since comparisons of long variables on the PDP11 involve double words, this is not a completely trivial procedure.

The second major group of procedures are associated with code for procedure calls:

1. `callreg` specifies the register in which values are to be returned.
2. `genscall` handles calls for procedures that return structures.
3. `gencall` generates the normal procedure call sequence.
4. `popargs` generates code for cutting the stack back.

The remaining procedures of the file are the subject of Chapter Fourteen.

### 13.1 Declarations

The definition of `BITMASK` (3697) provides a set of masks with  $(SZINT - n)$  significant zeroes and  $n$  ones.

The pointer `brnode` and the integer variable `brcase` are used by `zzzcode` to transmit information indirectly to `cbgen`.

`rnames` provides a set character strings for both diagnostic and code generation purposes.

`rstatus` has an entry for each of the processor registers (fourteen in all on the PDP11). Each entry defines whether the register is of type A or B, and whether it may be used as a temporary scratch register. The status of type A registers may change from temporary to non-temporary, or vice versa, at the beginning of each block, when `setregs` (3739) is called. The initial content of `rstatus` is used by `alloo` (2458) in determining values for `maxa`, `mina`, `maxb` and `minb`.

`respref` is an array which provides directives to `reclaim` at line 2740 for selecting the best alternative if the result of a calculation is available in more than one form. The structure `respref` is declared at line 0524 and consists of two integer elements, `cform` and `mform`. On the face of it, this array does not seem to be very machine-dependent. It would be easier,

```

3623 genargs( p ) register NODE *p; {
3624     /* generate code for the arguments */
3625     register size;
3626
3627     /* first, do the arguments on the right (last->first) */
3628     while( p->op == CM ){
3629         genargs( p->right );
3630         p->op = FREE;
3631         p = p->left;
3632     }
3633     if( p->op == STARG ){ /* structure valued argument */
3634
3635         size = p->stsize;
3636         if( p->left->op == ICON ){
3637             /* make into a name node */
3638             p->op = FREE;
3639             p= p->left;
3640             p->op = NAME;
3641         }
3642         else {
3643             /* make it look beautiful... */
3644             p->op = UNARY MUL;
3645             canon( p ); /* turn it into an oreg */
3646             if( p->op != OREG ){
3647                 offstar( p->left );
3648                 canon( p );
3649                 if( p->op != OREG ) cerror( "stuck starg" );
3650             }
3651         }
3652
3653         p->lval += size; /* end of structure */
3654         /* put on stack backwards */
3655         for( ; size>0; size -= 2 ){
3656             p->lval -= 2;
3657             expand( p, RNOP, "      mov    AR,Z-\n" );
3658         }
3659         reclain( p, RNULL, 0 );
3660         return;
3661     }
3662     /* ordinary case */
3663     order( p, FORARG );
3664 }
3665 /* ----- */
3666 argsize( p ) register NODE *p; {
3667     register t;
3668     t = 0;
3669     if( p->op == CM ){
3670         t = argsize( p->left );
3671         p = p->right;
3672     }
3673     if( p->type == DOUBLE || p->type == FLOAT ){
3674         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3675         return( t+8 );
3676     }
3677     else if( p->type == LONG || p->type == ULONG ) {
3678         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3679         return( t+4 );
3680     }
3681     else if( p->op == STARG ){
3682         SETOFF( t, p->stalign ); /* alignment */
3683         return( t + p->stsize ); /* size */
3684     }
3685     else {
3686         SETOFF( t, 2 );
3687         return( t+2 );
3688     }
3689 }
3690 /* ----- */
3691
3692
3693 /* ----- */

```

at least for the reader, if `respref` dealt with only one "original cookie" at a time, and for each of these, listed the acceptable alternatives in order of decreasing attractiveness.

### 13.2 setregs (3739)

`setregs` is called by `main` at line 1007, during the initialization phase at the beginning of each block. (This procedure is actually simpler than a first glance at the code suggests.)

3743: `maxtreg` is the number of the last type A register assigned as a register variable. (These are allocated in descending order.) Set `fregs`, which specifies the number of temporary registers, to one greater than `maxtreg`, except that it must be at least `MINRVAR` (defined to have the value two).

3744: Use the "x" debugging flag to further limit the value of `fregs`. Useful for debugging register allocation strategies.

3749: Make sure that `fregs` is not too large. (This is really a check on `maxtregs`.)

3750: Adjust the status of all the type A registers, which may sometimes be used as temporary registers and sometimes not. (Remember, this is done at the beginning of each block.)

### 13.3 eobl2 (3755)

This procedure is also called by `main`, at line 1012, after each block has been processed, to perform "end of block" chores.

3758: Determine the maximum growth of the temporary storage section of the stack. This value has to be discounted for the "automatic" growth due to the normal procedure prologue (the procedure `csv`). For the PDP11, `csv` unconditionally stores R4, R3 and R2 in the stack. This is three words, or 48 bits (the value of `AUTOINIT`).

3762: Pass the stack growth value to the assembler via a constant definition. This value is used by the assembler to replace the symbolic name in an instruction of the type

`sub $.Fn,sp`

which is used to advance the stack pointer at procedure entry time.

3763: If any floating point operations have been generated, define the global symbol `fltused` to the assembler. This is a flag to the loader that it should load the "floating point" versions of certain library routines, especially `printf`. This action is really needed only once per program, not for every block. An alternative would be to replace the expression tested at line 3763 by (`fltused > 0`), and to replace line 3764 by

`fltused -= 10000;`

### 13.4 lineid (3770)

`lineid` is called by `main`, at line 1022, to place a comment in the assembler listing to identify the origin (source file, line number) of the expression evaluated by the code that follows.

### 13.5 where (3776)

The procedure provided here is a dummy. It is referenced in each of the three "error" procedures, `cerror` (0621), `uerror` (0599) and `werror` (0612), with the intention, presumably, that it should provide some indication in terms of a reference into the source code, as to where the trouble being reported occurred.

```

3694 * include "mfile2"
3695 /* a lot of the machine dependent parts of the second pass */
3696
3697 # define BITMASK(n) ((1L<<n)-1)
3698
3699 NODE *brnode;
3700 int brcase;
3701
3702 int toff = 0; /* number of stack locations used for args */
3703 /* ----- */
3704
3705 char *
3706 rnames[] = { /* keyed to register number tokens */
3707     "r0", "r1",
3708     "r2", "r3", "r4",
3709     "r5", "sp", "pc",
3710
3711     "fr0", "fr1", "fr2", "fr3",
3712     "fr4", "fr5", /* not accumulators - used for temps */
3713     };
3714 /* ----- */
3715
3716
3717 int rstatus[] = {
3718     SAREG|STAREG, SAREG|STAREG,
3719     SAREG|STAREG, SAREG|STAREG,
3720     SAREG|STAREG, /* use as scratch if not reg var */
3721     SAREG, SAREG, SAREG,
3722
3723     SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG, SBREG|STBREG,
3724     SBREG, SBREG,
3725     };
3726 /* ----- */
3727
3728 struct respref
3729 respref[] = {
3730     INTAREG|INTBREG, INTAREG|INTBREG,
3731     INAREG|INBREG,
3732     INAREG|INBREG|SOREG|STARREG|SNAME|STARNM|SCON,
3733     INTEMP, INTEMP,
3734     FORARG, FORARG,
3735     INTAREG, SOREG|SNAME,
3736     0, 0 };
3737 /* ----- */
3738
3739 setregs(){ /* set up temporary registers */
3740     register i;
3741
3742     /* use any unused variable registers as scratch registers */
3743     fregs = maxtreg>=MINRVAR ? maxtreg + 1 : MINRVAR;
3744     if( xdebug ){
3745         /* -x changes number of free regs to 2, -xx to 3, etc */
3746         if( (xdebug+1) < fregs ) fregs = xdebug+1;
3747     }
3748     /* NOTE: for pdp11 fregs <= 4 for float regs */
3749     if( fregs > 4 ) fregs = 4;
3750     for( i=MINRVAR: i<=MAXRVAR; i++ )
3751         rstatus[i] = i<fregs ? SAREG|STAREG : SAREG;
3752     }
3753 /* ----- */
3754
3755 eob12(){
3756     OFFSZ spoff; /* offset from stack pointer */
3757
3758     spoff = maxoff;
3759     if( spoff >= AUTOINIT ) spoff -= AUTOINIT;
3760     spoff /= SZCHAR;
3761     SETOFF(spoff,2);
3762     printf( ".%Fd = %Ld.\n", ftnno, spoff );
3763     if( fltused ) {
3764         fltused = 0;

```

```

3765         printf( " .globl    fltused\n" );
3766         }
3767     }
3768 /* ----- */
3769
3770 lineid( l, fn ) char *fn; {
3771     /* identify line l and file fn */
3772     printf( "/ line %d, file %s\n", l, fn );
3773 }
3774 /* ----- */
3775
3776 where ( c ) char c; {
3777     /* VOID */
3778 }
3779 /* ----- */
3780
3781 struct functbl {
3782     int fop;
3783     TWORD ftype;
3784     char *func;
3785     } opfunc[] = {
3786
3787     MUL,      LONG,      "lmul",
3788     DIV,      LONG,      "ldiv",
3789     MOD,      LONG,      "lrem",
3790     ASG MUL,   LONG,      "almul",
3791     ASG DIV,   LONG,      "aldiv",
3792     ASG MOD,   LONG,      "alrem",
3793     MUL,      ULONG,     "lmul",
3794     DIV,      ULONG,     "uldiv",
3795     MOD,      ULONG,     "ulrem",
3796     ASG MUL,   ULONG,     "almul",
3797     ASG DIV,   ULONG,     "aldiv",
3798     ASG MOD,   ULONG,     "alrem",
3799     0,        0,        0 };
3800 /* ----- */
3801
3802 hardops(p) register NODE *p; {
3803     /* change hard to do operators into function calls.
3804      for pdp11 do long * / % */
3805     register NODE *q;
3806     register struct functbl *f;
3807     register o;
3808     register TWORD t;
3809
3810     o = p->op;
3811     t = p->type;
3812     if( t!=LONG && t!=ULONG ) return;
3813
3814     for( f=opfunc; f->fop; f++ ) {
3815         if( o==f->fop && t==f->ftype ) goto convert;
3816     }
3817     return;
3818
3819     /* need address of left node for ASG OP */
3820     /* WARNING - this won't work for long in a REG */
3821     convert:
3822     if( asgop( o ) ) {
3823         switch( p->left->op ) {
3824
3825             case UNARY MUL: /* convert to address */
3826                 p->left->op = FREE;
3827                 p->left = p->left->left;
3828                 break;
3829
3830             case NAME: /* convert to ICON pointer */
3831                 p->left->op = ICON;
3832                 p->left->type = INCREF( p->left->type );
3833                 break;
3834
3835             case OREG: /* convert OREG to address */
3836                 p->left->op = REG;

```

```

3837     p->left->type = INCREF( p->left->type );
3838     if( p->left->lval != 0 ) {
3839         q = talloc();
3840         q->op = PLUS;
3841         q->rall = NOPREF;
3842         q->type = p->left->type;
3843         q->left = p->left;
3844         q->right = talloc();
3845
3846         q->right->op = ICON;
3847         q->right->rall = NOPREF;
3848         q->right->type = INT;
3849         q->right->name[0] = '\0';
3850         q->right->lval = p->left->lval;
3851         q->right->rval = 0;
3852
3853         p->left->lval = 0;
3854         p->left = q;
3855     }
3856     break;
3857
3858     default:
3859         perror( "Bad address for hard ops" );
3860         /* NO RETURN */
3861
3862     }
3863 }
3864
3865     /* build comma op for args to function */
3866     q = talloc();
3867     q->op = CM;
3868     q->rall = NOPREF;
3869     q->type = INT;
3870     q->left = p->left;
3871     q->right = p->right;
3872     p->op = CALL;
3873     p->right = q;
3874
3875     /* put function name in left node of call */
3876     p->left = q = talloc();
3877     q->op = ICON;
3878     q->rall = NOPREF;
3879     q->type = INCREF( FTN + p->type );
3880     strcpy( q->name, f->func );
3881     q->lval = 0;
3882     q->rval = 0;
3883
3884     return;
3885 }
3886 /* ----- */
3887
3888 optim2( p ) register NODE *p;
3889     /* do local tree transformations and optimizations */
3890
3891     register NODE *r;
3892
3893     switch( p->op ) {
3894
3895     case AND:
3896         /* commute L and R to eliminate complements and constants */
3897         if( p->left->op==ICON || p->left->op==COMPL ) {
3898             r = p->left;
3899             p->left = p->right;
3900             p->right = r;
3901         }
3902     case ASG AND:
3903         /* change meaning of AND to -R&L - bic on pdp11 */
3904         r = p->right;
3905         if( r->op==ICON ) { /* complement constant */
3906             r->lval = -r->lval;
3907         }

```

### 13.6 hardops (3802)

This procedure is passed by the procedure myreader (3926) as the procedure argument to walkf (0688). (myreader is called at line 1031 under the alias of MYREADER.) The intention is to perform a preorder walk of the expression tree looking for certain combinations of operator/operand type for which the code generated will be calls on standard library subroutines. The list of such combinations for the PDP11 can be found starting at line 3787. hardops is called before canon, which calls oreg2 (1988), so that OREG nodes will not have to be unraveled.

3812: The only operand types of interest are LONG or ULONG.

3814: Locate the appropriate entry in opfunc (3785), or return if none exists.

3822: If this is an assignment operator, the value presented to the library routine for the left subtree must be an address, so look at the root of the left subtree.

3825: The root is a UNARY MUL. Just throw it away and find the address.

3830: NAME nodes can become address constants.

3835: In spite of the comment above, there may still be OREG nodes that need to be expanded back into explicit arithmetic expressions. (Although the first pass of the Portable C compiler does not generate OREG nodes, the first pass of the Fortran 77 compiler may do so!)

3865: Build a subtree representing a function call, with an argument list, and the name of the appropriate function.

### 13.7 optim2 (3888)

Like hardops just described, this procedure is passed by myreader (3926) to walkf as its procedure argument. This results in a preorder traversal of the tree, with optim2, like hardops before it, applied at each node.

The task of optim2 is to rewrite the tree for AND and ASG AND to reflect the properties of the PDP11's bic instruction. This is an asymmetric operation, which, in the absence of a better alternative, is used to implement the symmetric AND operation. The bic instruction computes -R&L i.e. the conjunction of the "destination" operand with the complement of the "source" operand (where "destination" and "source" are used in the same sense as in the PDP11 Processor Handbook.)

3898: Interchange the left and right subtrees if the left subtree is a constant, or begins with a COMPL operation.

3904: For both ASG AND and AND operators, ...

3905: complement the right hand subtree, which will be easy if it is constant, ...

3908: only a little harder if the right hand subtree has a COMPL operator at its root (this is a unary operator, for which the corresponding node is simply thrown away, since two COMPLs cancel each other).

3912: The remaining case requires the addition of a new node to the tree, to represent the COMPL operation which must be inserted.

```

3908     else if( r->op==COMPL ) { /* --A => A */
3909         r->op = FREE;
3910         p->right = r->left;
3911     }
3912     else { /* insert complement node */
3913         p->right = malloc();
3914         p->right->op = COMPL;
3915         p->right->rall = NOPREF;
3916         p->right->type = r->type;
3917         p->right->left = r;
3918         p->right->right = NULL;
3919     }
3920     break;
3921 }
3922 }
3923 */
3924 /* -----
3925 myreader(p) register NODE *p; {
3926     walkf( p, hardops ); /* convert ops to function calls */
3927     canon( p ); /* expands r-vals for fileds */
3928     walkf( p, optim2 );
3929     toff = 0; /* stack offset swindle */
3930 }
3931 */
3932 /* ===== */
3933
3934 char *
3935 ccbranches[] = {
3936     " jeq L%d\n",
3937     " jne L%d\n",
3938     " jle L%d\n",
3939     " jlt L%d\n",
3940     " jge L%d\n",
3941     " jgt L%d\n",
3942     " jlss L%d\n",
3943     " jlo L%d\n",
3944     " jhis L%d\n",
3945     " jhi L%d\n",
3946 };
3947 */
3948
3949 /* long branch table
3950
3951 This table, when indexed by a logical operator,
3952 selects a set of three logical conditions required
3953 to generate long comparisons and branches. A zero
3954 entry indicates that no branch is required.
3955 E.G.: The <= operator would generate:
3956     cmp AL,AR
3957     jlt lable / 1st entry LT -> lable
3958     jgt 1f / 2nd entry GT -> 1f
3959     cmp UL,UR
3960     jlss lable / 3rd entry ULE -> lable
3961
3962 */
3963
3964 int lbranches[][3] = {
3965     /*EQ*/    0,    NE,    EQ,
3966     /*NE*/    NE,    0,    NE,
3967     /*LE*/    LT,    GT,    ULE,
3968     /*LT*/    LT,    GT,    ULT,
3969     /*GE*/    GT,    LT,    UGE,
3970     /*GT*/    GT,    LT,    UGT,
3971     /*ULE*/   ULT,   UGT,   ULE,
3972     /*ULT*/   ULT,   UGT,   ULT,
3973     /*UGE*/   UGT,   ULT,   UGE,
3974     /*UGT*/   UGT,   ULT,   UGT,
3975 };
3976 */
3977
3978 /* logical relations when compared in reverse order (cmp R,L) */
3979 short revrel[] = {EQ, NE, GE, GT, LE, LT, UGE, UGT, ULT};
3980

```

### 13.8 myreader (3926)

With `hardops` and `optim2` already discussed, the function of `myreader` is now fairly clear. Under the name `MYREADER` (defined at line 0348) it is invoked by `main` at line 1031 for each expression tree, after the latter has been read in, but before it is passed to `delay`. `myreader` performs various "one time" changes to the tree (c.f. `canon`, which may be called many times).

3928: `canon` is called after the call on `hardops`, so that the latter will not have the problem, already alluded to, of unraveling OREG nodes which `canon` may ravel. On the other hand, `canon` is called before `optim2` because the rewriting of field extractions may introduce additional AND nodes that `optim2` must attend to.

3930: The comment here begs a further comment\*.

### 13.9 cbgen (3981)

This procedure is called in several places from `cbranch` (1806), `order` (1524) and `zzzcode` (4415). The first parameter is, for the most part, simply zero. It may also be 0 (see lines 1852 and 3981)! At lines 1852, 1915 and 1916, it is clearly a relational operator, e.g. EQ. Only at line 4436 is the value hard to predict, since the value is then taken from one of the `table` entries.

The third parameter is normally 'I' (for "integer"), but it may also be 'F' (for "floating point") in the call from line 4436.

3986: This routine envisages three main possibilities. The first is that 0 is 0, so that the branch to be generated is unconditional, and rapidly disposed of.

3987: The second possibility is that the first argument is in error.

3989: The third possibility is much more complicated, and derives from the interaction between operator templates in `table` and the machinations derived therefrom by `zzzcode`.

3990: `brcase` is used to transfer information from `zzzcode` to `cbgen` when the comparisons involve long comparisons (see lines 4883, 4956).

3994: Comparison with longs involve two stages of testing. (See the comment which begins at line 3951.) The next few lines are brutal, but straightforward enough.

4010: If it is not a "long" comparison, and if the mode is 'F', use the array `revrel` (3979) to reverse the sense of the comparison.

4011: `ccbranches` is declared at line 3935.

4015: Reset `brcase` and `brnode` before exiting so that the default case will be used next time if `zzzcode` has not prepared a long comparison.

### 13.10 callreg (4021)

This procedure is called once, by `freereg` at line 2555. It reaffirms the convention that the results from procedure calls are returned via R0 or F0, as appropriate.

---

\* Lee Benoy notes "toff should have been reset to zero in the previous expression evaluation. This is just to be doubly certain."

```

3981 cbgen( o, lab, mode ) {
3982     /* printf conditional and unconditional branches */
3983     register *plib;
3984     int lab1f;
3985
3986     if( o == 0 ) printf( " jbr L%d\n", lab );
3987     else if( o > UGT ) cerror( "bad conditional branch: %s".
3988                                 opst[o] );
3989     else {
3990         switch( brcase ) {
3991
3992             case 'A':
3993             case 'C':
3994                 plb = lbranches[ o-EQ ];
3995                 lab1f = getlab();
3996                 expand( brnode, FORCC, brcase=='C' ?
3997                         "\tcmp\tAL,AR\n" : "\ttst\tAR\n" );
3998                 if( *plib != 0 )
3999                     printf( ccbranches[*plib-EQ], lab );
4000                 if( +++plib != 0 )
4001                     printf( ccbranches[*plib-EQ], lab1f );
4002                 expand( brnode, FORCC, brcase=='C' ?
4003                         "\tcmp\tUL,UR\n" : "\ttst\tUR\n" );
4004                 printf( ccbranches[+++plib-EQ], lab );
4005                 deflab( lab1f );
4006                 reclaim( brnode, RNULL, 0 );
4007                 break;
4008
4009             default:
4010                 if( mode=='F' ) o = revrel[ o-EQ ];
4011                 printf( ccbranches[o-EQ], lab );
4012                 break;
4013             }
4014
4015             brcase = 0;
4016             brnode = 0;
4017         }
4018     }
4019     /* ----- */
4020
4021     callreg(p) NODE *p: {
4022         return( (p->type==DOUBLE||p->type==FLOAT) ? FRO : RO );
4023     }
4024     /* ----- */
4025
4026     genscall( p, cookie ) register NODE *p: {
4027         /* structure valued call */
4028         return( gencall( p, cookie ) );
4029     }
4030     /* ----- */
4031
4032     gencall( p, cookie ) register NODE *p: {
4033         /* generate the call given by p */
4034         register temp;
4035         register m;
4036
4037         if( p->right ) temp = argsize( p->right );
4038         else temp = 0;
4039
4040         if( p->right ){ /* generate args */
4041             genargs( p->right );
4042         }
4043
4044         if( !shltype( p->left->op, p->left ) ) {
4045             order( p->left, INAREG|SOREG );
4046         }
4047
4048         p->op = UNARY CALL;
4049         m = match( p, INTAREG|INTBREG );
4050         popargs( temp );
4051         return(m != MDONE);
4052     }
4053     /* ----- */

```

### 13.11 genscall (4026)

This procedure simply dummies up a call to gencall. It is to be compared with genfcall, which is *defined* as gencall at line 0341. (It would seem preferable if both this procedure and its predecessor, callreg, were made into #define statements.)

### 13.12 gencall (4032)

gencall is called directly by `order` at line 1688, and via its aliases, genfcall and genscall, at lines 1681 and 1695 respectively. Any distinctions between these that may be drawn on some machines are not visible with the PDP11.

4037: Determine how far the stack will grow at run-time when the arguments are generated.

4040: If there are arguments, generate the code that will bring them into the stack.

4044: If the left subtree, which must reduce to the address of a function, is not in a state to be passed to the subroutine call instruction, get its result into a type A register or, at least, transform the subtree into the shape of an OREG.

4048: With the arguments in the stack, convert the call to a UNARY CALL.

4049: Now call `match` to match the UNARY CALL, with the result, if any, going into a temporary register (as determined by `callreg`).

4050: Call `popargs` to generate an instruction which will cut the stack back by the amount calculated by `argsize`.

4051: Return a non-zero result if `match` did not return MDONE. (Back in `order`, this will result in a transfer to `nomat` at line 1603, and a call to `cerror`.)

### 13.13 popargs (4055)

This procedure is called only once, by gencall at line 4050. At least in the PDP11 version of the Portable C compiler, there is no real reason for its separate existence.

4058: `toff` keeps track of the size of all arguments in the stack when procedure calls are nested. `size` (i.e. the variable `temp` declared by gencall (4032)) accounts only for the arguments of the current procedure, and does so in units of bytes. Note that if there have been no nested calls and there was only one single-word argument, i.e., `toff==1`, `size==2`, then no stack adjustment is required.

For arguments to procedure calls, the convention is that the stack pointer will be pointing initially at the location in the stack where the procedure result may be stored. This same location may also be used for the first argument to the procedure. (See also lines 4543 to 4550.) Since procedures return their result via R0 or FR0, storage of the result in the stack is only important for the case of nested procedure calls, when the "cookie" FORARG implies moving the value of R0 or FR0 into the stack.

4060: Generate the most efficient instruction to increment the stack pointer by the required amount. (On the PDP11, the stack pointer is incremented to cut back the stack, because stacks grow in the negative direction.)

```

4054
4055 popargs( size ) register size; {
4056     /* pop arguments from stack */
4057
4058     toff -= size/2;
4059     if( toff == 0 && size >= 2 ) size -= 2;
4060     switch( size ) {
4061     case 0:
4062         break;
4063     case 2:
4064         printf( "    tst    (sp)+\n" );
4065         break;
4066     case 4:
4067         printf( "    cmp    (sp)+,(sp)+\n" );
4068         break;
4069     default:
4070         printf( "    add    $%d.,sp\n". size);
4071         }
4072     }
4073 /* ===== */
4074
4075 nextcook( p, cookie ) NODE *p;
4076     /* we have failed to match p with cookie; try another */
4077     if( cookie == FORREW ) return( 0 ); /* hopeless! */
4078     if( !(cookie&(INTAREG|INTBREG)) ) return( INTAREG|INTBREG );
4079     if( !(cookie&INTEMP) && asgop(p->op) )
4080         return( INTEMP|INAREG|INTAREG|INTBREG|INBREG );
4081     return( FORREW );
4082     }
4083 /* ----- */
4084
4085 lastchance( p, cook ) NODE *p;
4086     /* forget it! */
4087     return(0);
4088     }
4089 /* ----- */
4090
4091 rewfld( p ) NODE *p;
4092     return(1);
4093     }
4094 /* ----- */
4095
4096 spsz( t, v ) TWORD t; CONSZ v;
4097     /* is v the size to increment something of type t */
4098     if( !ISPTR(t) ) return( 0 );
4099     t = DECREF(t);
4100
4101     if( ISPTR(t) ) return( v == 2 );
4102
4103     switch( t ){
4104
4105     case UCHAR:
4106     case CHAR:
4107         return( v == 1 );
4108
4109     case INT:
4110     case UNSIGNED:
4111         return( v == 2 );
4112
4113     case FLOAT:
4114         return( v == 4 );
4115
4116     case DOUBLE:
4117         return( v == 8 );
4118
4119     default:
4120         return( 0 );
4121
4122     }
4123     }
4124 /* ----- */

```

## *Chapter 14: The File "local2.c" Part Two*

The chapter discusses the remaining procedures in the file local2.c. The first group consists of three easy ones:

1. `nextcook` provides an alternative goal when the original one seems unattainable.
2. `lastchance` is a desperation move that is ignored on the PDP11.
3. `rewfld` is a chance to invoke limited hardware resources for field extraction.

The next set of procedures is used for the evaluation of types and shapes:

1. `spsz` checks whether hardware autoincrement or decrement will work correctly.
2. `szty` determines the number of registers to store a given type.
3. `shltype` determines whether a particular subtree has the shape of a leaf.
4. `shumul` determines the shape of a tree whose root is UNARY MUL.
5. `special` looks for machine-dependent shapes that may receive special treatment.
6. `shtemp` determines whether a particular subtree has the shape of temporary storage.
7. `flshape` determines whether a subtree is ready for field extraction.

The last group of procedures is associated with the expansion of strings, taken from templates in `table`, into assembly language statements:

1. `acon` emits a constant value as part of an address.
2. `adrcon` emits a special kind of constant.
3. `adrput` emits the address of a source or destination.
4. `comput` emits a non-address constant.
5. `inpsut` is not used for the PDP11.
6. `upput` does the half of long variables that is not handled by `adrput`.
7. `rmove` generates a register-to-register move.
8. `opcode` emits an operator mnemonic selected from a table.
9. `zzzcode` does extra, machine-dependent things for `expand`.

### 14.1 `nextcook` (4075)

`nextcook` is called by `order` at line 1563 when an initial attempt to generate code for the subtree has ended in failure. If the subtree is to generate an intermediate result, it is possible that `order` may still be able to succeed, if the conditions as to where the result may appear are relaxed somewhat.

`nextcook` returns 0, meaning "hopeless", in a situation where code cannot be generated. (This is likely to be a common occurrence in the early days of a new version of the compiler.) `nextcook` may return `FORREW`, if the only possibility lies in re-organizing the tree in some way. (This is the only alternative if the original goal was `FOREFF`, or `FORARG` or `FORCC`.)

```

4125
4126 szty(t) TWORD t; /* size, in words, needed for thing of type t */
4127     /* really is the number of registers to hold type t */
4128     switch( t ) {
4129
4130     case LONG:
4131     case ULONG:
4132         return( SZLONG/SZINT );
4133
4134     default:
4135         return(1);
4136
4137     }
4138 }
4139 /* ===== */
4140
4141 shltype( o, p ) NODE *p;
4142     if( o == NAME || o==REG || o == ICON || o == OREG ) return(1);
4143     return( o==UNARY MUL && shumul(p->left) );
4144 }
4145 /* ----- */
4146
4147 shumul( p ) register NODE *p;
4148     register o;
4149
4150     o = p->op;
4151     if( o == NAME || o == OREG || o == ICON ) return( STARNM );
4152
4153     if( ( o == INCR || o == ASG MINUS ) &&
4154         ( p->left->op == REG && p->right->op == ICON ) &&
4155         p->right->name[0] == '\0' &&
4156         spsz( p->left->type, p->right->lval ) )
4157         return( STARREG );
4158
4159     return( 0 );
4160 }
4161 /* ----- */
4162
4163 special( p, shape ) register NODE *p;
4164     /* special shape matching routine */
4165
4166     switch( shape ) {
4167
4168     case SCCON:
4169         if( p->op == ICON && p->name[0]=='\0' && p->lval>= -128
4170             && p->lval <=127 ) return( 1 );
4171         break;
4172
4173     case SICON:
4174         if( p->op == ICON && p->name[0]=='\0' && p->lval>= 0
4175             && p->lval <=32767 ) return( 1 );
4176         break;
4177
4178     default:
4179         cerror( "bad special shape" );
4180
4181     }
4182
4183     return( 0 );
4184 }
4185 /* ----- */
4186
4187 shtemp( p ) register NODE *p;
4188     if( p->op == UNARY MUL ) p = p->left;
4189     if( p->op == REG || p->op == OREG )
4190         return( !istreg( p->rval ) );
4191     return( p->op == NAME || p->op == ICON );
4192 }
4193 /* ----- */
4194

```

#### 14.2 lastchance (4085)

This is called by `order` at line 1796, for no apparently good reason. However, there are apparently some situations (not for the PDP11) where one more try may be worthwhile.

#### 14.3 rewfld (4091)

If there is any special hardware that can do part of the job of extracting bit fields from words, then this is the place to show it. Of course if hardware exists to handle the general case, `ffld` (1928) will never be invoked in the first place to call `rewfld`.

#### 14.4 spsz (4096)

`spsz` is called by `deltest` (2947) and `shumul` (4147). Its function is to determine whether normal hardware autoincrement or autodecrement addressing, if used, will adjust a register pointer by the required amount.

#### 14.5 szty (4126)

This procedure is called from several different procedures to determine the number of type A registers that will be needed to store a variable type. The answer is two for long integers, and one otherwise.

#### 14.6 shltype (4141)

This procedure is called from several places (`gencall`, `match`, `setrew` and `stoasg`) to determine if the subtree has the shape of a "leaf" i.e. is directly addressable. This procedure could be virtually eliminated if addressing modes were handled more uniformly. Note also that, in the way the procedure is used, the first and second arguments are related, viz. `o == p->op`.

#### 14.7 shumul (4147)

This procedure determines the shape (either `STARNM` or `STARREG`, or neither of these) of a tree that is known to be the subtree of a `UNARY MUL` operator. Trees of shape `STARNM` or `STARREG` correspond to standard PDP11 addressing modes, as discussed on pages 21 and 23. It is called by `tshape` at line 2317, and by several other procedures.

#### 14.8 special (4163)

`special` is called by `tshape` at line 2262 to look for machine dependent shapes, particularly constants that may be capable of special treatment.

#### 14.9 shtemp (4187)

`shtemp` is called by `tshape` at line 2268 to determine if the shape of the current subtree is consistent with a value in temporary (stack) storage. It doesn't actually have to be in the stack, provided it is not occupying, directly or indirectly, one of the temporary registers.

#### 14.10 flshape (4195)

This procedure is called by `tshape` at line 2284 to determine whether the subtree of a `FLD` operator (which is `UTYPE`) is ready for generation of the field operation. (It may contain expressions that still need to be evaluated.)

#### 14.11 acon (4202)

This procedure is called by `adrput`, `conput` and `upput` (all in this file), to insert the value of a constant into the assembler code stream. Since nodes of type `ICON` may represent address constants or arithmetic constants, these have to be distinguished.

4205: `CONFMT` is defined as "`L%d`" so that numeric values are generated in terms of their decimal equivalents. (Since the regular C compiler emits constants in octal, this is one point where the outputs of the two compilers are noticeably different. In fact, for some simple programs, this, and the numbering of labels, are almost the only differences.)

```

4195 flshape( p ) register NODE *p; {
4196     register o = p->op;
4197     if( o==NAME || o==REG || o==ICON || o==OREG ) return( 1 );
4198     return( o==UNARY MUL && shumul(p->left)==STARNM );
4199 }
4200 /* ===== */
4201
4202 acon( p ) register NODE *p; { /* print out a constant */
4203
4204     if( p->name[0] == '\0' ){ /* constant only */
4205         printf( CONFMT, p->lval );
4206         printf( "." );
4207     }
4208     else if( p->lval == 0 ) { /* name only */
4209         printf( "%.8s", p->name );
4210     }
4211     else { /* name + offset */
4212         printf( "%.8s+", p->name );
4213         printf( CONFMT, p->lval );
4214         printf( "." );
4215     }
4216 }
4217 /* ----- */
4218
4219 adrcon( val ) CONSZ val; {
4220     printf( CONFMT, val );
4221 }
4222 /* ----- */
4223
4224 adrput( p ) register NODE *p; {
4225     /* output an address, with offsets, from p */
4226
4227     if( p->op == FLD ){
4228         p = p->left;
4229     }
4230     switch( p->op ){
4231
4232     case NAME:
4233         acon( p );
4234         return;
4235
4236     case ICON:
4237         /* addressable value of the constant */
4238         if( szty( p->type ) == 2 ) {
4239             /* print the high order value */
4240             CONSZ save;
4241             save = p->lval;
4242             p->lval = ( p->lval >> SZINT ) & BITMASK(SZINT);
4243             printf( "$" );
4244             acon( p );
4245             p->lval = save;
4246             return;
4247         }
4248         printf( "$" );
4249         acon( p );
4250         return;
4251
4252     case REG:
4253         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval] );
4254         return;
4255
4256     case OREG:
4257         if( p->rval == R5 ){ /* in the argument region */
4258             if( p->name[0] != '\0' ) werror( "bad arg temp" );
4259             printf( CONFMT, p->lval );
4260             printf( ".(r5)" );
4261             return;
4262         }
4263         if( p->lval != 0 || p->name[0] != '\0' ) acon( p );
4264         printf( "(%s)", rnames[p->rval] );
4265         return;
4266

```

4208: Unmodified address constant.

4212: Observe the '+' sign.

#### 14.12 adrcon (4219)

Not much to say here. Called only by expand at line 2410 to output a bitmask for use in a field operation.

#### 14.13 adrput (4224)

adrput is called primarily by expand at line 2436 to expand the code character A. It is also called by eprint at line 1154 and zzzcode at line 4603. The discussion on addressing modes in Chapter Two should be read in conjunction with this procedure.

4227: "De-reference" an initial FLD operator, if any.

4238: Insert a literal constant into the assembler code stream. If the constant type is LONG or ULONG (as reported by szty (4126)) emit the high order part of the constant only here. The other half will be handled appropriately by upput (in due course or has already been so handled). This involves reducing the value of lval, and subsequently restoring it.

4257: In the case of an OREG, if the associated register is R5, then we are dealing with a stack location, so there had better not be an associated name. Either the variable is an unnamed temporary variable, or it is an argument or named variable, whose name should have been suppressed in the first pass.

4263: Emit a constant and/or a symbolic name, if appropriate.

4264: Emit the reference to the register (as a pointer or an indexed pointer).

4269: Generate the indirection symbol at the beginning of the address.

4273: Finally, take care of autoincrementing and autodecrementing. Alter the tree to look like an OREG to fool adrput (4224), and also so that reclaim will find the result in a correctly addressable form.

#### 14.14 conput (4309)

conput is called by expand at line 2438, and also by zzzcode at lines 4556 and 4563. From expand, it is used to expand the code character C occurring in a matched template. Such characters occur at lines 5448 and 5460 in connection with the initialization of data storage. At line 5468, there is a branch instruction, which should only be generated by Fortran programs.

The calls to conput from zzzcode originate in the templates for bit, ash and ashc instructions (see lines 5052, 5131 and 5262 respectively).

#### 14.15 insput (4326)

This procedure is null for the PDP11 version. It has a use in the Honeywell version of the Portable C compiler for generating references to machine registers.

#### 14.16 upput (4331)

This procedure, which is called by expand at line 2440 to expand the code character U, complements adrput, by handling "the other half" for long operands. It should be compared and contrasted with adrput (4224).

```

4267     case UNARY MUL:
4268         /* STARNM or STARREG found */
4269         if( tshape(p, STARNM) ) {
4270             printf( "*" );
4271             adrput( p->left );
4272         }
4273         else { /* STARREG - really auto inc or dec */
4274             /* turn into OREG so replacement node will
4275                reflect the value of the expression */
4276             register i;
4277             register NODE *q, *l;
4278
4279             l = p->left;
4280             q = l->left;
4281             p->op = OREG;
4282             p->rall = q->rall;
4283             p->lval = q->lval;
4284             p->rval = q->rval;
4285             for( i=0; i<NCHNAM; i++ )
4286                 p->name[i] = q->name[i];
4287             if( l->op == INCR ) {
4288                 adrput( p );
4289                 printf( "+" );
4290                 p->lval -= l->right->lval;
4291             }
4292             else { /* l->op == ASG MINUS */
4293                 printf( "-" );
4294                 adrput( p );
4295             }
4296             tfree( l );
4297         }
4298         return;
4299
4300     default:
4301         cerror( "illegal address" );
4302         return;
4303     }
4304 }
4305
4306 }
4307 /* -----
4308 comput( p ) register NODE *p;
4309     switch( p->op ){
4310
4311     case ICON:
4312         acon( p );
4313         return;
4314
4315     case REG:
4316         printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval] );
4317         return;
4318
4319     default:
4320         cerror( "illegal comput" );
4321         }
4322     }
4323 }
4324 /* -----
4325 insput( p ) NODE *p;
4326     cerror( "insput" );
4327     }
4328 */
4329 /* -----

```

**14.17 rmove (4378)**

This procedure is called by `reclaim` at line 2786 to generate an explicit register-to-register move (integer or float). This is needed when the result calculated by an expression tree has been forced into the wrong register and it must be moved to the required register.

**14.18 hopcode (4399)**

`hopcode` is called by `expand` at line 2418 to output an operator name. See the comment at line 4400. Note that for floating point operations, the character `f` is appended to the operation name.

**14.19 zzzcode (4415)**

This procedure has been saved until last! It is highly specialized, and depends very much on the contents of `table`. It does all the dirty work (i.e. machine-dependent cases) for `expand`. The latter calls `zzzcode` when it has encountered a '`Z`' in the code string. The following character from the code string is passed as an argument to `zzzcode`.

The corresponding procedure for e.g. the VAX11/780 is vastly different from the code presented here. Since this procedure is likely to be rewritten on an ad hoc basis for any new version of the Portable C compiler, a detailed analysis is not appropriate

Some sampling may be in order however. It is suggested that the reader should at least look at the following:

4419: Generate byte versions of instructions when appropriate.

4434: Generate branch statements from within the templates.

4542: More references to `toff`.

4615: Structure assignment.

```

4330
4331     upput( p ) NODE *p; {
4332         /* output the address of the second word in the
4333            pair pointed to by p (for LONGs) */
4334         CONSZ save;
4335
4336         if( p->op == FLD ){
4337             p = p->left;
4338             }
4339
4340         save = p->lval;
4341         switch( p->op ){
4342
4343             case NAME:
4344                 p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4345                 acon( p );
4346                 break;
4347
4348             case ICON:
4349                 /* addressable value of the constant */
4350                 p->lval &= BITMASK(SZINT);
4351                 printf( "$" );
4352                 acon( p );
4353                 break;
4354
4355             case REG:
4356                 printf( "%s", rnames[p->rval+1] );
4357                 break;
4358
4359             case OREG:
4360                 p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4361                 if( p->rval == R5 ){ /* in the argument region */
4362                     if( p->name[0] != '\0' ) werror( "bad arg temp" );
4363                     }
4364                 if( p->lval != 0 || p->name[0] != '\0' ) acon( p );
4365                 printf( "(%s)", rnames[p->rval] );
4366                 break;
4367
4368             default:
4369                 cerror( "illegal upper address" );
4370                 break;
4371
4372         }
4373         p->lval = save;
4374
4375     }
4376     /* ----- */
4377
4378     rmove( rt, rs, t ) TWORD t;
4379         printf( "%s %s,%s\n", (t==FLOAT||t==DOUBLE)?
4380                  "movf":"mov", rnames[rs], rnames[rt] );
4381
4382     /* ----- */
4383
4384     struct hoptab { int opmask; char * opstring; } ioptab[] = {
4385
4386         ASG PLUS,    "add",
4387         ASG MINUS,   "sub",
4388         ASG OR,      "bis",
4389         ASG AND,     "bic",
4390         ASG ER,      "xor",
4391         ASG MUL,     "mul",
4392         ASG DIV,     "div",
4393         ASG MOD,     "div",
4394         ASG LS,      "asl",
4395         ASG RS,      "asr",
4396
4397         -1, ""
4398     };

```

```

4399 hopcode( f, o ){
4400     /* output the appropriate string from the above table */
4401
4402     register struct hoptab *q;
4403
4404     for( q = ioptab; q->opmask>=0; ++q ){
4405         if( q->opmask == o ){
4406             printf( "%s", q->opstring );
4407             if( f == 'F' ) printf( "f" );
4408             return;
4409         }
4410     }
4411     cerror( "no hoptab for %s", opst[o] );
4412 }
4413 /* -----
4414
4415 zzzcode( p, c ) NODE *p; {
4416     register m;
4417     switch( c ){
4418
4419         case 'B': /* output b if type is byte */
4420             if( p->type == CHAR || p->type == UCHAR ) printf( "b" );
4421             return;
4422
4423         case 'N': /* logical ops, turned into 0-1 */
4424             /* use register given by register 1 */
4425             cbgen( 0, m=getlab(), 'I' );
4426             deflab( p->label );
4427             printf( "    clr %s\n", rnames[getlir( p, '1' )->rval] );
4428             if( p->type == LONG || p->type == ULONG )
4429                 printf( "    clr %s\n",
4430                         rnames[getlir( p, '1' )->rval + 1] );
4431             deflab( m );
4432             return;
4433
4434         case 'I':
4435         case 'F':
4436             cbgen( p->op, p->label, c );
4437             return;
4438
4439         case 'A':
4440         case 'C':
4441             /* logical operators for longs
4442                defer comparisons until branch occurs */
4443
4444             brnode = tcopy( p );
4445             brcase = c;
4446             return;
4447
4448         case 'H': /* fix up unsigned shifts */
4449         {
4450             register NODE *q;
4451             register r, l;
4452             TWORD t;
4453
4454             if( p->op == ASG LS ) return;
4455             if( p->op != ASG RS ) cerror( "ZH bad" );
4456             if( p->left->op != REG ) cerror( "SH left bad" );
4457
4458             r = p->left->rval;
4459             t = p->left->type;
4460             l = (t==LONG || t == ULONG );
4461
4462             if( t != UNSIGNED && t != UCHAR && t != ULONG )
4463                 return; /* signed is ok */
4464
4465             /* there are three cases: right side is a constant.
4466                and has the shift value; right side is
4467                a temporary reg, and has the - shift value,
4468                and right side is something else: A1 has the
4469                - shift value then */

```

```

4470 /* in the case where the value is known (constant
4471   rhs), the mask is just computed & put out... */
4472
4473 if( p->right->op == ICON ){
4474     int s;
4475     s = p->right->lval;
4476     if( l ){
4477         if( s >= 16 ){
4478             printf( "    clr    r%d\n", r );
4479             s -= 16;
4480             ++r;
4481         }
4482     }
4483     if( s >= 16 ) printf( "    clr    r%d\n", r );
4484     else {
4485         m = 0100000;
4486         m >>= s; /* sign extends... */
4487         m <<= 1;
4488         printf( "    bic    $%o,r%d\n", m, r );
4489     }
4490     return;
4491 }
4492
4493 /* general case */
4494
4495 if( istnode( p->right ) ) q = p->right;
4496 else q = getlr( p, '1' ); /* where -shift
4497   is stored */
4498
4499 /* first, store the shifted value on the stack */
4500 printf( "    mov    r%d,-(sp)\n", r );
4501 if( l ) printf( "    mov    r%d,-(sp)\n", r+1 );
4502
4503 /* now, make a mask */
4504
4505 printf( "    mov    $100000,r%d\n", r );
4506 if( l ) printf( "    clr    r%d\n", r+1 );
4507
4508 /* shift (arithmetically) */
4509 if( l ) expand( q, RNOP, "    ashc  AR" );
4510 else expand( q, RNOP, "    ash   AR" );
4511 printf( ".r%d\n", r );
4512
4513 if( l ) printf( "    ashc  $1,r%d\n", r );
4514 else printf( "    asl    r%d\n", r );
4515
4516 /* now, we have a mask: use it to clear sp.
4517   and reload */
4518 if( l ){
4519     printf("\tbic\tr%d,(sp)\n\tmov\t(sp)+,r%d\n",
4520           r+1, r+1 );
4521 }
4522 printf("\tbic\tr%d,(sp)\n\tmov\t(sp)+,r%d\n.r,r");
4523 /* whew! */
4524 return;
4525 }
4526
4527 case 'V':
4528     /* sign extend or not -- register is one less than the
4529       left descendent */
4530
4531     m = p->left->rval - 1;
4532
4533 if( ISUNSIGNED(p->type) ){
4534     printf( "    clr    r%d\n", m );
4535 }
4536 else {
4537     printf( "    sxt    r%d\n", m );
4538 }
4539 return;
4540

```

```

4541      /* stack management macros */
4542      case '-':
4543          if( toff ++ ) printf( "-" );
4544          printf( "(sp)" );
4545          return;
4546
4547      case '4':
4548          if( toff == 0 ) ++toff; /* can't push doubles that way */
4549          printf( "-(sp)" );
4550          toff += 4;
4551          return;
4552
4553      case '--':
4554          /* complemented CR */
4555          p->right->lval = ~p->right->lval;
4556          comput( getlr( p, 'R' ) );
4557          p->right->lval = ~p->right->lval;
4558          return;
4559
4560      case 'M':
4561          /* negated CR */
4562          p->right->lval = -p->right->lval;
4563          comput( getlr( p, 'R' ) );
4564          p->right->lval = -p->right->lval;
4565          return;
4566
4567      case 'L': /* INIT for long constants */
4568      {
4569          unsigned hi, lo;
4570          lo = p->left->lval & BITMASK(SZINT);
4571          hi = ( p->left->lval >> SZINT ) & BITMASK(SZINT);
4572          printf( "    %o; %o\n", hi, lo );
4573          return;
4574      }
4575
4576      case 'T':
4577          /* Truncate longs for type conversions:
4578             LONG|ULONG -> CHAR|UCHAR|INT|UNSIGNED
4579             increment offset to second word */
4580
4581      m = p->type;
4582      p = p->left;
4583      switch( p->op ){
4584      case NAME:
4585      case OREG:
4586          p->lval += SZINT/SZCHAR;
4587          return;
4588      case REG:
4589          rfree( p->rval, p->type );
4590          p->rval += 1;
4591          p->type = m;
4592          rbusy( p->rval, p->type );
4593          return;
4594      default:
4595          perror( "Illegal ZT type conversion" );
4596          return;
4597      }
4598
4599
4600      case 'U':
4601          /* same as AL for exp under U* */
4602          if( p->left->op == UNARY MUL ) {
4603              adrput( getlr( p->left, 'L' ) );
4604              return;
4605          }
4606          perror( "Illegal ZU" );
4607          /* NO RETURN */
4608

```

```

4609     case 'W': /* structure size */
4610         if( p->op == STASG )
4611             printf( "%d", p->stsize );
4612         else cerror( "Not a structure" );
4613         return;
4614
4615     case 'S': /* structure assignment */
4616     {
4617         register NODE *l, *r;
4618         register size, count;
4619
4620         if( p->op == STASG ){
4621             l = p->left;
4622             r = p->right;
4623         }
4624         else if( p->op == STARG ){
4625             /* store an arg onto the stack */
4626             r = p->left;
4627         }
4628         else cerror( "STASG bad" );
4629
4630         if( r->op == ICON ) r->op = NAME;
4631         else if( r->op == REG ) r->op = OREG;
4632         else if( r->op != OREG ) cerror( "STASG-r" );
4633
4634         size = p->stsize;
4635         count = size / 2;
4636
4637         r->lval += size;
4638         if( p->op == STASG ) l->lval += size;
4639
4640         while( count-- ){ /* simple load/store loop */
4641             r->lval -= 2;
4642             expand( r, FOREFF, "    mov    AR." );
4643             if( p->op == STASG ){
4644                 l->lval -= 2;
4645                 expand( l, FOREFF, "AR\n" );
4646             }
4647             else {
4648                 printf( "-(sp)\n" );
4649             }
4650
4651         }
4652
4653         if( r->op == NAME ) r->op = ICON;
4654         else if( r->op == OREG ) r->op = REG;
4655
4656     }
4657     break;
4658
4659 default:
4660     cerror( "illegal zzzcode" );
4661     }
4662 }
4663 /* ===== */

```

## Chapter 15: The File "table.c"

The last file, `table.c`, begins at line 4664 and consists merely of the initialization of the array `table`. This is an array of structures of type `optab` which was discussed earlier in Section 2.5. Each such structure defines a template that, when matched against a particular subtree, will result in the rewriting of the tree and the emission of zero, one, or more lines of assembly code.

To recapitulate briefly, each template specifies an operator, alternatives for the shape and type of each of the left and right subtrees and additional resources that may be needed during the code sequence. The last part of each template is a (pointer to a) character string, or *code string*, which, when expanded, becomes the string of instructions.

### 15.1 Macro Expansion

After a successful template match, the associated code string is expanded macro-fashion into assembler language statements, and the expression tree is rewritten to reflect the effects of the code which has been generated.

The style of macro expansion conducted by `expand` (2376) depends ultimately on the assembler for the target machine. As can be seen at line 4681 for example, upper case letters are used for macro names. Several of these are standardized and are recognized by `expand`. For example:

AL	address of the operand derived from the left subtree.
AR	address of the operand derived from the right subtree.
A1	address of the temporary operand (usually a register) assigned for the code sequence (may be the same as either AL or AR if either of the latter may be shared).
UR	address of the less significant word of a two-word operand derived from the left subtree.
U1	address of the less significant word of a two-word operand in a temporary location.
Z	first character of a machine-dependent macro. The character immediately following the Z is passed as an argument to <code>zzzcode</code> .

### 15.2 Table Searching

Searches of `table` are conducted in a linear fashion. Some of the overhead of conducting such searches has been removed by the obvious improvement of determining operator-dependent places from which to begin searching. This improvement, which takes advantage of the clustering of templates by operator type, is embodied in the procedure `setrew` (2112), and in corresponding changes to `match` (2159). This ensures that when a template match is made, the amount of searching involved is relatively limited. However the wasted effort can be considerable in the case where a match will not be made, since the search proceeds (fruitlessly) through the rest of the `table` until the appropriate one of the "catch-all" templates at the end (see lines 5482 to 5517) is encountered.

It will often be worthwhile to embark upon judicious reordering of the template groups so that those operator groups occur towards the end of `table` that result in relatively frequent unsuccessful matches\*. Within each template group, the ones which lead to the most efficient object code should appear first. Another obvious improvement would be to move the more specific of the "catch-all" templates to earlier points in the table. For example, the template at line 5513

\* According to Tom London, this has already been done for the VAX11/780 version of the compiler.

```

4664 # include "mfile2"
4665
4666 # define AWD SNAME|SOREG|SCON|STARNM|STARREG|SAREG
4667 # define LWD SNAME|SOREG|SCON|SAREG
4668
4669 struct optab table[] =
4670
4671 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4672     AWD. TPOINT|TINT|UNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR.
4673     SZERO. TANY.
4674     0. RLEFT|RRIGHT|RESCC,
4675     " clrZB AL\n".
4676
4677 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4678     AWD. TINT|UNSIGNED,
4679     AWD. TCHAR,
4680     NAREG|NASR. RLEFT|RESC1|RESCC,
4681     " movb AR.A1\n    mov A1.AL\n".
4682
4683 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4684     AWD. TINT|UNSIGNED,
4685     AWD. TCHAR,
4686     0. RLEFT|RESCC,
4687     " movb AR.AL\n    bic $!377.AL\n".
4688
4689 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF|FORCC,
4690     AWD. TPOINT|TINT|UNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR,
4691     AWD. TPOINT|TINT|UNSIGNED|TCHAR|TCHAR,
4692     0. RLEFT|RRIGHT|RESCC,
4693     " movzb AR.AL\n".
4694
4695 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF,
4696     LWD. TLONG|TULONG,
4697     SZERO. TANY,
4698     0. RLEFT|RRIGHT,
4699     " clr AL\n    clr UL\n".
4700
4701 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF,
4702     LWD. TLONG|TULONG,
4703     LWD. TLONG|TULONG,
4704     0. RLEFT|RRIGHT,
4705     " mov AR.AL\n    mov UR.UL\n".
4706
4707 ASSIGN. FOREFF|INAREG,
4708     STARNM. TLONG|TULONG,
4709     LWD. TLONG|TULONG,
4710     NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4711     " mov ZU.A1\n    mov AR.(A1)+\n    mov UR.(A1)\n".
4712
4713 ASSIGN. FOREFF,
4714     STARNM. TLONG|TULONG,
4715     AWD. UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4716     NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4717     " mov ZU.A1\n    clr (A1)+\n    mov AR.(A1)\n".
4718
4719 ASSIGN. FOREFF,
4720     STARNM. TLONG|TULONG,
4721     AWD. TINT,
4722     NAREG|NASL. RRIGHT,
4723     " mov ZU.A1\n    mov AR.2(A1)\n    sxt (A1)\n".
4724
4725 /* PANIC! */
4726 ASSIGN. FOREFF|INAREG,
4727     STARNM. TLONG|TULONG,
4728     AWD. UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4729     NAREG|NASL|NASR. RESC1,
4730     " mov AR.-(sp)\n    mov ZU.A1\n    clr (A1)+\n    mov (sp)+(A1)\n    mov (A1).U1\n    clr A1\n".
4731
4732

```

for "ASG OPANY" could be moved to follow line 5305 after the ASG template.

### 15.3 Some Statistics

There are many ways to analyze the contents of `table`. The following summaries may be found of some assistance to the reader.

**15.3.1 Template Operators.** The accompanying table lists the operator for each template together with the line number at which it occurs. (The "catch-all" templates that begin at line 5484 are not included.)

4671 ASSIGN	4946 OPLOG	5212 ASG MINUS
4677 ASSIGN	4952 OPLOG	5218 ASG OR
4683 ASSIGN	4958 OPLOG	5225 ASG AND
4689 ASSIGN	4964 OPLOG	5231 ASG ER
4695 ASSIGN	4970 CCODES	5240 ASG ER
4701 ASSIGN	4976 CCODES	5246 ASG ER
4707 ASSIGN	4982 UNARY MINUS	5252 ASG LS
4713 ASSIGN	4988 UNARY MINUS	5258 ASG RS
4719 ASSIGN	4994 UNARY MINUS	5264 ASG RS
4726 ASSIGN	5000 COMPL	5270 ASG RS
4733 ASSIGN	5006 INCR	5276 ASG RS
4740 ASSIGN	5012 DECR	5282 ASG OPFLOAT
4746 ASSIGN	5018 INCR	5288 ASG OPFLOAT
4752 ASSIGN	5024 DECR	5294 ASG OPFLOAT
4758 ASSIGN	5030 INCR	5300 ASG OPFLOAT
4764 ASSIGN	5036 DECR	5306 UNARY CALL
4770 ASSIGN	5042 COMPL	5312 UNARY CALL
4776 ASSIGN	5048 AND	5318 SCONV
4782 ASSIGN	5054 ASG MUL	5324 SCONV
4788 ASSIGN	5060 ASG DIV	5330 SCONV
4794 ASSIGN	5066 ASG MOD	5336 SCONV
4800 ASSIGN	5072 ASG PLUS	5342 SCONV
4807 UNARY MUL	5078 ASG PLUS	5348 SCONV
4813 OPLTYPE	5084 ASG MINUS	5354 SCONV
4818 OPLTYPE	5090 ASG MINUS	5360 SCONV
4824 OPLTYPE	5096 ASG OR	5366 SCONV
4830 OPLTYPE	5103 ASG AND	5372 SCONV
4836 OPLTYPE	5109 ASG ER	5378 SCONV
4842 OPLTYPE	5115 ASG OPSHFT	5384 SCONV
4849 OPLTYPE	5121 ASG LS	5390 SCONV
4855 OPLTYPE	5127 ASG RS	5396 SCONV
4861 OPLTYPE	5133 ASG RS	5402 SCONV
4867 OPLTYPE	5139 ASG RS	5408 PCONV
4873 OPLTYPE	5145 ASG RS	5414 PCONV
4879 OPLTYPE	5151 ASG RS	5420 STARG
4885 OPLTYPE	5157 ASG OR	5426 STASG
4891 UNARY MUL	5164 ASG AND	5432 STASG
4897 OPLTYPE	5170 ASG PLUS	5438 STASG
4903 OPLTYPE	5176 ASG PLUS	5444 INIT
4909 OPLTYPE	5182 ASG PLUS	5450 INIT
4915 OPLTYPE	5188 ASG PLUS	5456 INIT
4921 OPLTYPE	5194 ASG MINUS	5464 GOTO
4927 OPLTYPE	5200 ASG MINUS	5470 GOTO
4934 OPLOG	5206 ASG MINUS	5476 GOTO
4940 OPLOG		

```

4733 ASSIGN. FOREFF|INAREG.
4734     STARM, TLONG|TULONG.
4735     AWD. TINT.
4736     NAREG|NASL|NASR. RESC1,
4737     " mov AR,-(sp)\n    mov ZU,A1\n    mov (sp)+,2(A1)\n\
4738     F    mov 2(A1),U1\n    sxt (A1)\nF    sxt A1\n".
4739
4740 ASSIGN. FOREFF|INAREG.
4741     STARM, TLONG|TULONG.
4742     SAREG, TLONG|TULONG.
4743     0, RRIGHT.
4744     " mov AR,AL\n    mov ZU,AR\n    mov UR,2(AR)\nF    mov (AR).AR\n".
4745
4746 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF,
4747     LWD, TLONG|TULONG.
4748     AWD, TCHAR.
4749     NAREG, RESC1.
4750     " movb AR,U1\n    mov U1,UL\n    sxt AL\nF    sxt A1\n".
4751
4752 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF.
4753     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4754     AWD, TUCHAR.
4755     0, RLEFT.
4756     " movb AR,UL\n    bic $!377,UL\n    clr AL\n".
4757
4758 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF.
4759     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4760     AWD, TINT.
4761     0, RLEFT.
4762     " mov AR,UL\n    sxt AL\n".
4763
4764 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF.
4765     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4766     AWD, TUNSIGNED|TPOINT.
4767     0, RLEFT.
4768     " mov AR,UL\n    clr AL\n".
4769
4770 ASSIGN. INBREG|INTBREG|FOREFF,
4771     AWD, TDOUBLE.
4772     SBREG, TDOUBLE.
4773     0, RRIGHT.
4774     " movf AR,AL\n".
4775
4776 ASSIGN. INBREG|INTBREG|FOREFF,
4777     AWD, TFLOAT.
4778     SBREG, TDOUBLE.
4779     0, RRIGHT.
4780     " movfo AR,AL\n".
4781
4782 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF.
4783     SFLD, TANY.
4784     SZERO, TANY.
4785     0, RRIGHT.
4786     " bic $M..AL\n".
4787
4788 ASSIGN. INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF.
4789     SFLD, TANY.
4790     STAREG, TANY.
4791     0, RRIGHT.
4792     "F    mov AR,-(sp)\n    ash $H..AR\n    bic $!M..AR\n\
4793     bic $M..AL\n    bis AR,AL\nF    mov (sp)+.AR\n".
4794 ASSIGN. INAREG|FOREFF.
4795     SFLD, TANY,
4796     AWD, TANY.
4797     NAREG, RRIGHT.
4798     " mov AR,A1\n    ash $H..A1\n    bic $!M..A1\n\
4799     bic $M..AL\n    bis A1,AL\n".
4800 ASSIGN. FOREFF.
4801     AWD, TFLOAT.
4802     AWD, TFLOAT.
4803     NBREG, RESC1.
4804     " movof AR,A1\n    movfo A1,AL\n".

```

**15.3.2 Operator Summary.** The following table gives the various operators that can be matched together with their frequencies of occurrence.

1 AND	3 ASG OR	6 OPLOG
3 ASG AND	6 ASG PLUS	19 OPLTYPE
1 ASG DIV	9 ASG RS	2 PCONV
4 ASG ER	22 ASSIGN	15 SCONV
2 ASG LS	2 CCODES	1 STARG
6 ASG MINUS	2 COMPL	3 STASG
1 ASG MOD	3 DECR	2 UNARY CALL
1 ASG MUL	3 GOTO	3 UNARY MINUS
4 ASG OPFLOAT	3 INCR	2 UNARY MUL
1 ASG OPSHFT	3 INIT	

**15.3.3 Visit Summary.** The following table lists the various purposes (associated with the idea of "cookie") for which templates may be used and that occur in table. The numbers give the frequency of occurrence for each "visit".

6 FORARG	2 INBREG INTBREG
13 FORCC	2 INBREG INTBREG FOREFF
11 FOREFF	9 INTAREG
4 FOREFF INAREG	14 INTAREG INAREG
26 INAREG	7 INTAREG INAREG FOREFF
9 INAREG FORCC	7 INTBREG
8 INAREG FOREFF	3 INTBREG INBREG
4 INAREG FOREFF FORCC	3 INTEMP
5 INAREG INTAREG	

**15.3.4 Shape Summary.** The following table lists the various tree shapes that occur in table. The numbers give the frequency of occurrence for each shape.

72 AWD	3 SFLD
38 LWD	2 SICON
60 SANY	2 SNAME
17 SAREG	4 SNAME SOREG
2 SAREG SNAME SOREG SCON	5 SONE
7 SBREG	15 STAREG
3 SBREG AWD	10 STARNM
1 SCON	7 STBREG
11 SCON	5 SZERO
2 SCON SAREG	

#### 15.4 Some Comments

There is a great deal that can be said about the details of this file. As the reader will now be aware, the contents of this file have to be read closely in conjunction with the contents of the the two machine-dependent files `order.c` and `local2.c`. Also some of the code which constitutes the final program is emitted in the first pass of the compiler, and the reader must turn to the files `code.c` and `local.c`, which are not discussed in this document, for details about these.

4666: AWD represents a combination of shapes which together constitute the concept of an "addressable word" or addressable operand.

4667: LWD represents a restricted version of AWD for operands which may be addressed directly without the aid of a temporary register. This is an appropriate shape for long operands.

```

4805 /* put this here so UNARY MUL nodes match OPLTYPE when appropriate */
4806 UNARY MUL, INTAREG|INAREG,
4807     SANY, TANY,
4808     STARNM, TLONG|TULONG,
4809     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4810     " mov AL,U1\n      mov (U1)+,A1\n    mov (U1),U1\n",
4811
4812
4813 OPLTYPE, FOREFF,
4814     SANY, TANY,
4815     LWD, TANY,
4816     0, RRIGHT,
4817     "", /* throw away computations which don't do anything */
4818 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4819     SANY, TANY,
4820     SZERO, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|T UCHAR,
4821     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4822     " clr A1\n",
4823
4824 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4825     SANY, TANY,
4826     SZERO, TLONG|TULONG,
4827     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4828     " clr A1\n    clr U1\n",
4829
4830 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4831     SANY, TANY,
4832     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR,
4833     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4834     " movzb AR,A1\n",
4835
4836 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4837     SANY, TANY,
4838     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4839     NTEMP, RESC1,
4840     " mov AR,A1\n",
4841
4842 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4843     SANY, TANY,
4844     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|T UCHAR,
4845     0, RESCC,
4846     " tstzb AR\n",
4847
4848
4849 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4850     SANY, TANY,
4851     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
4852     0, RNULL,
4853     " mov AR,Z-\n",
4854
4855 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4856     SANY, TANY,
4857     AWD, T UCHAR,
4858     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4859     " movb AR,A1\n    bic $!377,A1\n",
4860
4861 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG,
4862     SANY, TANY,
4863     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4864     NAREG, RESC1,
4865     " mov UR,U1\n      mov AR,A1\n",
4866
4867 OPLTYPE, INTAREG|INAREG, /* for use when there are no free regs */
4868     SANY, TANY,
4869     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4870     NAREG|NASR, RESC1,
4871     " mov AR,-(sp)\n      mov UR,U1\n      mov (sp)+,A1\n",
4872
4873 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4874     SANY, TANY,
4875     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
4876     2*NTEMP, RESC1,
4877     " mov AR,A1\n      mov UR,U1\n",

```

4671: The first template represents a simple instruction pair (`clr` and `clrb`) that can be used for a variety of purposes. It can be used to clear a register ("INAREG"), or to zero a word or byte in memory without leaving a result in a register ("FOREFF"), or to set the condition codes ("FORCC"). In the latter case, the result will be available in the condition codes ("RESCC"); otherwise it can be found at the address of either the right or left operand.

4675: The string "ZB" is reduced by `zzzcode` (see line 4419) to either the single character "b", or to nothing, denoting a character or a word instruction respectively.

4677: This template can be used for the same general purposes as the previous template. It assigns a character to a word in two stages. A byte is moved into a temporary register, and then the content of this register is moved to the destination\*. The intermediate register may be an unused temporary register ("NAREG"), or it may be the same as the register used to address the right operand ("NASR"), if the content of that register is not needed for another purpose. As before, the result of the operation may be found in the condition codes ("RESCC") if the "cookie" was FORCC. If the "cookie" was FOREFF, then there is of course no result to be found and saved.

4730: Notice the explicit use of the `sp` register at this point.

4737: In the interests of compactness, not readability, the tab characters in the code string have been removed.

4782: Three templates for field assignments begin here.

4813: OPLTYPE represents operations on leaves, mostly for movement from one location to another, but also for type conversion. The first template says that any such operation which is being performed FOREFF is always a null operation.

4849: This template moves a single word represented by a "leaf" node into the stack to satisfy the "cookie" FORARG.

4970: The code generated by this template is more complex than the code string suggests at first glance. Code to expand ZN found on line 4974 can be found beginning at line 4423.

5054: The group of ASG operators begins here. Note that because of the two address instructions of the PDP11, there are in fact no templates for unadorned binary operations alone. For example, there are a pair of templates for ASG PLUS, but none for PLUS alone†. If any attempt is made to match the operator PLUS, a match will be made by the template at line 5515. (Because of preparation performed by `setrew` (2112), this will be the first template examined, not the last!)

5102: See the discussion for `hardops` (3802) in Chapter Thirteen. The comment on this line is no longer quite accurate.

\* If this second move is redundant as would occur if the destination were a register, then an efficient "optimizer" should be able to eliminate it. Actually, Lee Benoy suggests that this case will not occur because an earlier match of the template found at line 4830 would be made. This has not been verified.

† This need not be so for machines like the VAX11/780 that have three address instructions. However it is difficult to exploit the potential of such machines fully so long as the compiler does not construct and manipulate ternary trees as well as binary trees.

```

4879 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4880     SANY, TANY,
4881     LWD, TLONG:TULONG,
4882     0, RESCC,
4883     "ZA",
4884
4885 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4886     SANY, TANY,
4887     LWD, TLONG:TULONG,
4888     0, RNULL,
4889     " mov UR,Z-\n      mov AR,Z-\n",
4890
4891 UNARY MUL, FORARG,
4892     STARNM, TANY,
4893     SANY, TLONG:TULONG,
4894     NAREG|NASR, RNULL,
4895     " mov AL,A1\n      mov 2(A1),Z-\n      mov (A1),Z-\n",
4896
4897 OPLTYPE, FORARG,
4898     SANY, TANY,
4899     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4900     0, RNULL,
4901     " movf AR,Z4\n",
4902
4903 OPLTYPE, INTBREG|INBREG,
4904     SANY, TANY,
4905     AWD, TDOUBLE,
4906     NBREG, RESC1,
4907     " movi AR,A1\n",
4908
4909 OPLTYPE, INTEMP,
4910     SANY, TANY,
4911     SBREG, TDOUBLE,
4912     4*NTEMP, RESC1,
4913     " move AR,A1\n",
4914
4915 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4916     SANY, TANY,
4917     AWD, TDOUBLE,
4918     0, RESCC,
4919     " tstf AR\n      cfcc\n",
4920
4921 OPLTYPE, INTBREG|INBREG,
4922     SANY, TANY,
4923     AWD, TFLOAT,
4924     NBREG, RESC1,
4925     " movof AR,A1\n",
4926
4927 OPLTYPE, FORCC,
4928     SANY, TANY,
4929     AWD, TFLOAT,
4930     NBREG, RESCC,
4931     " movof AR,A1\n      cfcc\n",
4932
4933
4934 OPLOG, FORCC,
4935     AWD, TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4936     AWD, TPOINT|TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4937     0, RESCC,
4938     " cmp AL,AR\nZI",
4939
4940 OPLOG, FORCC,
4941     AWD, TCHAR|T UCHAR,
4942     AWD, TCHAR|T UCHAR,
4943     0, RESCC,
4944     " cmpb AL,AR\nZI",
4945
4946 OPLOG, FORCC,
4947     AWD, TCHAR|T UCHAR,
4948     SCON, TINT, /* look for constants between -128 and 127 */
4949     0, RESCC,
4950     " cmpb AL,AR\nZI".

```

```

4951
4952 OPLOG.      FORCC,
4953     LWD.      TLONG|TULONG.
4954     LWD.      TLONG|TULONG,
4955     0.        RESCC,
4956     "ZCZI",
4957
4958 OPLOG,      FORCC,
4959     SBREG,    TDOUBLE.
4960     AWD,      TFLOAT,
4961     NBREG,    RESCC,
4962     " movof AR,A1\n      cmpf A1,AL\n      cfcc\nZF",
4963
4964 OPLOG,      FORCC,
4965     SBREG,    TDOUBLE,
4966     SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
4967     0.        RESCC,
4968     " cmpf AR,AL\n      cfcc\nZF",
4969
4970 CCODES,      INTAREG|INAREG,
4971     SANY,     TANY,
4972     SANY,     TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|T UCHAR.
4973     NAREG,    RESC1,
4974     " mov   $1,A1\nZN",
4975
4976 CCODES,      INTAREG|INAREG,
4977     SANY,     TANY.
4978     SANY,     TLONG|TULONG,
4979     NAREG,    RESC1,
4980     " clr   A1\n      mov   $1,U1\nZN",
4981
4982 UNARY MINUS, INTAREG|INAREG.
4983     STAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED,
4984     SANY,     TANY,
4985     0,        RLEFT,
4986     " neg   AL\n",
4987
4988 UNARY MINUS, INTAREG|INAREG,
4989     STAREG,   TLONG|TULONG,
4990     SANY,     TANY,
4991     0.        RLEFT,
4992     " neg   AL\n      neg   UL\n      sbc   AL\n",
4993
4994 UNARY MINUS, INTBREG|INBREG,
4995     STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
4996     SANY,     TANY,
4997     0,        RLEFT,
4998     " negf  AL\n",
4999
5000 COMPL,      INTAREG|INAREG,
5001     STAREG,   TINT|TUNSIGNED,
5002     SANY,     TANY,
5003     0.        RLEFT,
5004     " com   AL\n",
5005
5006 INCR.      INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF.
5007     AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5008     SONE,     TANY,
5009     NAREG,    RESC1,
5010     "F      mov   AL,A1\n      inc   AL\n",
5011
5012 DECR.      INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5013     AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5014     SONE,     TANY,
5015     NAREG,    RESC1,
5016     "F      mov   AL,A1\n      dec   AL\n",
5017
5018 INCR.      INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF.
5019     AWD,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5020     SCON,     TANY,
5021     NAREG,    RESC1,
5022     "F      mov   AL,A1\n      add   AR,AL\n".

```

```

5023
5024 DECR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF.
5025     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5026     SCON, TANY,
5027     NAREG,      RESC1,
5028     "F    mov AL,A1\n      sub AR,AL\n".
5029
5030 INCR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF.
5031     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5032     SCON, TANY,
5033     NAREG,      RESC1,
5034     "F mov AL,A1\nF mov UL,U1\n add AR,AL\n add UR,UL\n adc AL\n".
5035
5036 DECR, INTAREG|INAREG|FOREFF,
5037     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5038     SCON, TANY,
5039     NAREG,      RESC1,
5040     "F mov AL,A1\nF mov UL,U1\n sub AR,AL\n sub UR,UL\n sbc AL\n".
5041
5042 COMPL,   INTAREG|INAREG,
5043     STAREG,   TLONG|TULONG,
5044     SANY, TANY,
5045     0,        RLEFT,
5046     " com AL\n com UL\n",
5047
5048 AND, FORCC,
5049     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5050     SCON, TANY,
5051     0,        RESCC,
5052     " bit AL,$Z-\n",
5053
5054 ASG MUL,  INAREG,
5055     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5056     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5057     NAREG,      RLEFT,
5058     " mul AR.AL\n",
5059
5060 ASG DIV,   INAREG,
5061     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5062     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5063     NAREG,      RESC1,
5064     "ZV div AR.r0\n", /* since lhs must be in r1 */
5065
5066 ASG MOD,   INAREG,
5067     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5068     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5069     NAREG,      RLEFT,
5070     "ZV div AR,r0\n". /* since lhs must be in r1 */
5071
5072 ASG PLUS,  INAREG|FORCC,
5073     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5074     SONE, TINT,
5075     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5076     " incZB AL\n",
5077
5078 ASG PLUS,  INAREG|FORCC,
5079     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5080     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5081     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5082     " add AR,AL\n",
5083
5084 ASG MINUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5085     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5086     SONE, TINT,
5087     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5088     " decZB AL\n",
5089
5090 ASG MINUS, INAREG|FORCC,
5091     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5092     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5093     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5094     " sub AR,AL\n".

```

```

5095
5096 ASG OR,     INAREG|FORCC,
5097     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5098     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5099     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5100     "       bis    AR,AL\n",
5101
5102 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5103 ASG AND,    INAREG|FORCC,
5104     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5105     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5106     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5107     "       bic    AR,AL\n",
5108
5109 ASG ER,     INAREG|FORCC,
5110     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5111     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5112     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5113     "       xor    AR,AL\n",
5114
5115 ASG OPSHFT, INAREG,
5116     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5117     SONE,     TINT,
5118     0,        RLEFT,
5119     "       OI     AL\nZH",
5120
5121 ASG LS,     INAREG,
5122     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5123     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5124     0,        RLEFT,
5125     "       ash   AR,AL\n",
5126
5127 ASG RS,     INAREG,
5128     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5129     SCON,     TANY,
5130     0,        RLEFT,
5131     "       ash   $ZM,AL\nZH",
5132
5133 ASG RS,     INAREG,
5134     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5135     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5136     0,        RLEFT,
5137     "       neg   AR\n ash  AR,AL\nZH",
5138
5139 ASG RS,     INAREG,
5140     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5141     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5142     NAREG|NASR, RLEFT,
5143     "       mov   AR,A1\n neg  A1\n ash  A1,AL\nZH",
5144
5145 ASG RS,     INAREG,
5146     SAREG,    TINT,
5147     AWD,      TINT,
5148     0,        RLEFT,
5149     "       mov   AR,-(sp)\n neg  (sp)\n ash  (sp)+,AL\nZH",
5150
5151 ASG RS,     INAREG,
5152     SAREG,    TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5153     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5154     NTEMP,    RLEFT,
5155     "       mov   AR,A1\n neg  A1\n ash  A1,AL\nZH",
5156
5157 ASG OR,     INAREG|FORCC,
5158     AWD,      TCHAR|TCHAR,
5159     AWD,      TCHAR|TCHAR,
5160     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5161     "       bisb  AR,AL\n",
5162

```

```

5163 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5164 ASG AND, INAREG|FORCC,
5165     AWD, TCHAR|TCHAR,
5166     AWD, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5167     0, RLEFT|RESCC,
5168     " bicb AR,AL\n",
5169
5170 ASG PLUS, INAREG,
5171     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5172     SICON, TINT|TLONG|TULONG,
5173     0, RLEFT,
5174     " add UR,UL\n    adc AL\n",
5175
5176 ASG PLUS, INAREG,
5177     STARM, TLONG|TULONG,
5178     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5179     NAREG, RLEFT,
5180     " mov ZU,A1\n    add AR,(A1)+\n    add UR,(A1)\n    adc -(A1)\n".
5181
5182 ASG PLUS, INAREG,
5183     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5184     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5185     0, RLEFT,
5186     " add AR,AL\n    add UR,UL\n    adc AL\n",
5187
5188 ASG PLUS, INAREG,
5189     AWD, TPOINT,
5190     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5191     0, RLEFT,
5192     " add UR,AL\n",
5193
5194 ASG MINUS, INAREG,
5195     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5196     SICON, TINT|TLONG|TULONG,
5197     0, RLEFT,
5198     " sub UR,UL\n    sbc AL\n",
5199
5200 ASG MINUS, INAREG,
5201     STARM, TLONG|TULONG,
5202     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5203     NAREG, RLEFT,
5204     " mov ZU,A1\n    sub AR,(A1)+\n    sub UR,(A1)\n    sbc -(A1)\n",
5205
5206 ASG MINUS, INAREG,
5207     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5208     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5209     0, RLEFT,
5210     " sub AR,AL\n    sub UR,UL\n    sbc AL\n",
5211
5212 ASG MINUS, INAREG,
5213     AWD, TPOINT,
5214     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5215     0, RLEFT,
5216     " sub UR,AL\n",
5217
5218 ASG OR, INAREG,
5219     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5220     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5221     0, RLEFT,
5222     " bis AR,AL\n    bis UR,UL\n",
5223
5224 /* AND transformed to "pdp11 bic" in first pass. */
5225 ASG AND, INAREG,
5226     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5227     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5228     0, RLEFT,
5229     " bic AR,AL\n    bic UR,UL\n",
5230

```

```

5231 ASG ER,      INAREG.
5232     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5233     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5234     0,        RLEFT,
5235     " xor AR,AL\n    xor UR,UL\n",
5236
5237 /* table entries for ^ which correspond to the usual way of doing
5238   business (rhs in a temp register) */
5239
5240 ASG ER,      INAREG|INTAREG,
5241     STAREG,   TLONG|TULONG,
5242     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5243     0,        RLEFT,
5244     " mov AL,-(sp)\n    mov UR,AL\n
5245     xor AL,UL\n    mov AR,AL\n    xor AL,(sp)\n    mov (sp)+,AL\n",
5246 ASG ER,      INAREG|INTAREG,
5247     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5248     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5249     0,        RLEFT,
5250     " mov AL,-(sp)\n    mov AR,AL\n    xor AL,(sp)\n    mov (sp)+,AL\n",
5251
5252 ASG LS,      INAREG,
5253     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5254     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5255     0,        RLEFT,
5256     " ashc AR,AL\n",
5257
5258 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5259     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5260     SCON,     TANY,
5261     0,        RLEFT,
5262     " ashc $ZM,AL\nZH",
5263
5264 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5265     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5266     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5267     0,        RLEFT,
5268     " neg AR\n    ashc AR,AL\nZH",
5269
5270 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5271     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5272     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5273     NAREG|NASR, RLEFT,
5274     " mov AR,A1\n    neg A1\n    ashc A1,AL\nZH",
5275
5276 ASG RS,      INAREG,
5277     SAREG,    TLONG|TULONG,
5278     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5279     NTEMP,    RLEFT,
5280     " mov AR,A1\n    neg A1\n    ashc A1,AL\nZH",
5281
5282 ASG OPFLOAT, INBREG|INTBREG,
5283     STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5284     SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
5285     0,        RLEFT|RESCC,
5286     " OF AR,AL\n",
5287
5288 ASG OPFLOAT, INBREG|INTBREG,
5289     STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5290     AWD,      TFLOAT,
5291     NBREG|NBSR, RLEFT|RESCC,
5292     " movof AR,A1\n    OF A1,AL\n",
5293
5294 ASG OPFLOAT, FORCC,
5295     STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5296     SBREG|AWD, TDOUBLE,
5297     0,        RESCC,
5298     " OF AR,AL\n    cfcc\n",
5299
5300 ASG OPFLOAT, FORCC,
5301     STBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5302     AWD,      TFLOAT,
5303     NBREG|NBSR, RESCC,
5304     " movof AR,A1\n    OF A1,AL\n    cfcc\n",

```

```

5305
5306 UNARY CALL, INTAREG,
5307     SAREG|SNAME|SOREG|SCON, TANY,
5308     SANY, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR|TLONG|TULONG,
5309     NAREG|NASL, RESC1. /* should be register 0 */
5310     " jsr pc,*AL\n",
5311
5312 UNARY CALL, INTBREG,
5313     SAREG|SNAME|SOREG|SCON, TANY,
5314     SANY, TDOUBLE|TFLOAT,
5315     NBREG,      RESC1. /* should be register FRO */
5316     " jsr pc,*AL\n",
5317
5318 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5319     STAREG,   TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5320     SANY, TCHAR,
5321     0,        RLEFT,
5322     " bic $!377,AL\n",
5323
5324 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5325     AWD,      TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5326     SANY, TCHAR|TINT,
5327     NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5328     " movzb AL,A1\n",
5329
5330 SCONV,    INAREG|INTAREG,
5331     LWD,      TLONG|TULONG,
5332     SANY, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5333     0,        RLEFT,
5334     " ZT",
5335
5336 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5337     AWD,      TCHAR,
5338     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5339     NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5340     " movb AL,U1\n    bic $!377,U1\n    clr A1\n".
5341
5342 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5343     AWD,      TINT,
5344     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5345     NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5346     " mov AL,U1\n    sxt A1\n",
5347
5348 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5349     AWD,      TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5350     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5351     NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5352     " mov AL,U1\n    clr A1\n",
5353
5354 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5355     SBREG,   TDOUBLE,
5356     SANY, TINT|UNSIGNED|TPOINT|TCHAR|TCHAR,
5357     NAREG,      RESC1,
5358     " movfi AL,A1\n",
5359
5360 SCONV,    INTAREG,
5361     STBREG,  TDOUBLE,
5362     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5363     NAREG,      RESC1,
5364     " setl\n    movfi AL,-(sp)\n    seti\n    mov (sp)+,A1\n    mov (sp)+,U1\n".
5365
5366 SCONV,    FORARG,
5367     STBREG,  TDOUBLE,
5368     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5369     0,        RNULL,
5370     " setl\n    movfi AL,Z4\n    seti\n".
5371
5372 SCONV,    INTBREG,
5373     SAREG,   TLONG,
5374     SANY, TANY,
5375     NBREG,      RESC1,
5376     " mov UL,-(sp)\n    mov AL,-(sp)\n    setl\n"

```

```

5377      movif (sp)+,A1\n seti\n".
5378 SCONV,   INTBREG,
5379     LWD, TLONG,
5380     SANY, TANY,
5381     NBREG,    RESC1,
5382     " seti\n movif AL,A1\n seti\n",
5383
5384 SCONV,   INTBREG,
5385     AWD, TINT,
5386     SANY, TANY,
5387     NBREG,    RESC1,
5388     " movif AL,A1\n",
5389
5390 SCONV,   INTBREG,
5391     SAREG, TULONG,
5392     SANY, TANY,
5393     NBREG,    RESC1,
5394     " mov UL,-(sp)\n mov AL,-(sp)\n seti\n movif (sp)+,A1\n\n
5395     seti\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n addf $050200,A1\n1:\n",
5396 SCONV,   INTBREG,
5397     LWD, TULONG,
5398     SANY, TANY,
5399     NBREG,    RESC1,
5400     " seti\n movif AL,A1\n seti\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n\n
5401     addf $050200,A1\n1:\n",
5402 SCONV,   INTBREG,
5403     STAREG, TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5404     SANY, TANY,
5405     NBREG,    RESC1,
5406     " movif AL,A1\n cfcc\n bpl 1f\n addf $044200,A1\n1:\n",
5407
5408 PCONV,   INTAREG,
5409     AWD, TCHAR|TCHAR,
5410     SANY, TPOINT,
5411     NAREG|NASL, RESC1,
5412     " movb AL,A1\n",
5413
5414 PCONV,   INAREG|INTAREG,
5415     LWD, TLONG|TULONG,
5416     SANY, TPOINT,
5417     0, RLEFT,
5418     "ZT",
5419
5420 STARG,   FORARG,
5421     SNAME|SOREG, TANY,
5422     SANY, TANY,
5423     0, RNULL,
5424     "ZS",
5425
5426 STASG,   FOREFF,
5427     SNAME|SOREG, TANY,
5428     SCON|SAREG, TANY,
5429     0, RNOP,
5430     "ZS",
5431
5432 STASG,   INTAREG|INAREG,
5433     SNAME|SOREG, TANY,
5434     STAREG, TANY,
5435     0, RRIGHT,
5436     "ZS",
5437
5438 STASG,   INAREG|INTAREG,
5439     SNAME|SOREG, TANY,
5440     SCON|SAREG, TANY,
5441     NAREG,    RESC1,
5442     "ZS mov AR,A1\n",
5443
5444 INIT, FOREFF,
5445     SCON, TANY,
5446     SANY, TINT|TUNSIGNED|TPOINT,
5447     0, RNOP,
5448     " CL\n",

```

```

5449
5450 INIT, FOREFF,
5451     SCON, TANY,
5452     SANY, TLONG|TULONG,
5453     0,     RNOP,
5454     "2L",
5455
5456 INIT, FOREFF,
5457     SCON, TANY,
5458     SANY, TCHAR|T UCHAR,
5459     0,     RNOP,
5460     ".byte CL\n",
5461
5462 /* for the use of fortran only */
5463
5464 GOTO, FOREFF,
5465     SCON, TANY,
5466     SANY, TANY,
5467     0,     RNOP,
5468     " jbr CL\n",
5469
5470 GOTO, FOREFF,
5471     SNAME,      TLONG|TULONG,
5472     SANY, TANY,
5473     0,     RNOP,
5474     " jmp *UL\n",
5475
5476 GOTO, FOREFF,
5477     SNAME,      TINT|TUNSIGNED|TCHAR|T UCHAR|TPOINT,
5478     SANY, TANY,
5479     0,     RNOP,
5480     " jmp *AL\n",
5481
5482 /* Default actions for hard trees ... */
5483
5484 # define DF(x) FORREW,SANY,TANY,SANY,TANY,REWRITE,x,""
5485
5486 UNARY MUL, DF(UNARY MUL),
5487
5488 INCR, DF(INCR),
5489
5490 DECR, DF(INCR),
5491
5492 ASSIGN, DF(ASSIGN),
5493
5494 STASG, DF(STASG),
5495
5496 OPLEAF, DF(NAME),
5497
5498 OPLOG,    FORCC,
5499     SANY, TANY,
5500     SANY, TANY,
5501     REWRITE,   BITYPE,
5502     "",
5503
5504 OPLOG,    DF(NOT),
5505
5506 COMOP, DF(COMOP),
5507
5508 INIT, DF(INIT),
5509
5510 OPUNARY, DF(UNARY MINUS),
5511
5512
5513 ASG OPANY, DF(ASG PLUS),
5514
5515 OPANY, DF(BITYPE),
5516
5517 FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, FREE, "help: I'm in trouble\n" };

```

## Chapter 16: Conclusion

It will be impossible for the reader to have reached this point without having formulated, as the writer has done, some definite opinions about the state of the second pass of the Portable C compiler in the PDP11 version.

First, it must be agreed that the Portable C compiler is a significant achievement: it does exist, it does work, it has been ported to several diverse computer species, and the effort to do so is bounded. For the PDP11, the code generated does not suffer unduly in comparison with that of the highly tuned production compiler. The source code which is examined in this document is neither excessively long nor excessively opaque.

While the Portable C compiler is a significant milestone along the road to portable code generation, it is not the end of the road. Nor have its authors made such claims. It is a springboard from which next major leap forward can be made.

Even though grand strategy for code generation used by the Portable C compiler is clear enough, the tactics in particular situations are often convoluted and unobvious. The grand design has become overburdened with special cases. A person who would implement a new version of the compiler has a task which is not straightforward or even easily specified. There are really very few tables which can be initialized in mechanical fashion to specify the characteristics of the target machine. Even `table`, the array of templates, is a hand-crafted expansion of the information contained in the processor handbook.

At many points in the code, the author's intent is difficult to fathom. At many points, the reader must ask himself: is this something that had to be done? or could only be done this way? or did it seem like a good idea at the time? or is it an important, heuristically determined optimization? In too many cases, the answer is not clear, and the reader is left wondering in many situations why certain cases are accorded special attention, when apparently equally undeserving cases seem to be ignored entirely. Can it be shown that the latter cases will never happen? If so, the evidence is often very deeply buried.

This is a criticism which hardly confined to the Portable C compiler, but which can be leveled at perhaps the majority of programs, which have undergone extensive refinement and development since their original conception.

In these pages are a number of suggestions for detailed improvements to the present program. However the real gains will come from a major reexamination of the problems with code generation in the light of the experience already gained with the Portable C compiler. The next generation program should maintain much more information in tabular form; should provide for the mechanical generation of templates from much more condensed manually provided information; and should provide easier-to-use mechanisms for recognizing and handling subtree species.

In the opinion of the present writer, the continued development of the Portable C compiler is essential, even long after the present document will have become obsolete. The several versions of the Portable C compiler which already exist are generating centrifugal forces, which, if not restrained by the centralizing forces of a strong, continuing development of the compiler, will destroy one of its principal achievements, namely a family of *consistent* compilers for a single language.

### Appendix A. Cross-reference

Variables that are only referenced once, and many variables whose name is a single letter such as p have been omitted from this listing.

A	2435 3992 4439		BTTYPE()	0196 2342
ALDOUBLE	0261 2656 2668		BYTEOFF()	0329 0330 2271 2423
ALSTACK	0266 1011			
AND	0012 0750 0761 0762 1768 1954	C	2427 3993 3996 4002 4440	
	3218 3895 3902 4389 5048 5103 5164	CALL	0086 0751 0785 1247 1248 1338	
	5225		1348 1399 1426 1429 1578 1579 1684	
ANDAND	0017 0765 1213 1245 1362 1459		1686 1687 3067 3140 3178 3872 4048	
	1575 1647 1872 3076 3247		5306 5312	
ARS	0105 0797	CALLFLG	0149 0159 0751 0752 0753 0785	
ARY	0183 0203		0786 0805	
ASG	0128 0756 0758 0760 0762 0771	CAST	0125 0209 0803	
	0773 0775 0777 0779 0781 1720 1727	CBRANCH	0123 0799 1254 1367 1573 1620	
	1735 1773 3030 3031 3032 3209 3210	CCODES	0108 0735 1652 2297 2715 4970	
	3211 3216 3217 3218 3219 3408 3409		4976	
	3410 3419 3464 3790 3791 3792 3796	CHAR	0165 0198 2347 2772 3273 3329	
	3797 3798 3902 4153 4386 4387 4388		3413 3421 3607 4108 4420	
	4389 4390 4391 4392 4393 4394 4395	CM	0072 0767 1395 3628 3671 3867	
	4453 4454 5054 5060 5066 5072 5078	COLON	0016 0764 3250	
	5084 5090 5096 5103 5109 5115 5121	COMMFLG	0145 0755 0756 0761 0762 0778	
	5127 5133 5139 5145 5151 5157 5164		0779 0780 0781 2085 2086	
	5170 5176 5182 5188 5194 5200 5206	COMOP	0079 0768 1218 1253 1356 1571	
	5212 5218 5225 5231 5240 5246 5252		1606 1893 3251 5506	
	5258 5264 5270 5276 5282 5288 5294	COMPL	0089 0739 3897 3908 3914 5000	
	5300 5513		5042	
ASGFLG	0142 0157 0756 0758 0760 0762	CONFMT	0274 2424 4205 4213 4220 4259	
	0769 0771 0773 0775 0777 0779 0781	CONSZ	0273 0483 0565 1054 1057 1997	
	0782 0783 0802 0803 0804 2084 2086		2379 3613 4096 4219 4240 4334	
	2088 2090 2096 2100 2102 2149 2186	DECR	0091 0783 1260 3205 5012 5024	
ASGOPFLG	0152 0756 0758 0760 0762 0771		5036 5490	
	0773 0775 0777 0779 0781 0802 0803	DECREF()	0205 0844 2335 4101	
	2096	DELAYS	0505 0508 1180 1262	
ASSIGN	0074 0769 1741 1753 3025 3158	DF()	5484 5486 5488 5490 5492 5494	
	3453 4671 4677 4683 4689 4695 4701		5496 5504 5506 5508 5510 5513 5515	
	4707 4713 4719 4726 4733 4740 4746	DIV	0080 0770 0771 1766 3031 3054	
	4752 4758 4764 4770 4776 4782 4788		3209 3256 3788 3791 3794 3797 4392	
	4794 4800 5492	5060		
AUTOINIT	0269 3759	DIVFLG	0146 0770 0771 0772 0773 2089	
AWD	4666 4672 4678 4679 4684 4685		2090	
	4690 4691 4715 4721 4728 4735 4748	DOUBLE	0170 2368 2775 3020 3212 3257	
	4754 4760 4766 4771 4777 4796 4801		3271 3503 3675 4022 4118 4379	
	4802 4857 4905 4917 4923 4929 4935	DSIZE	0209 0724 0725 2110 2127	
	4936 4941 4942 4947 4960 4966 5007			
	5013 5019 5025 5049 5056 5062 5068	EQ	0092 0787 1804 1820 1827 1838	
	5073 5079 5080 5085 5091 5092 5097		1839 1916 3069 3965 3979 3994 3999	
	5098 5104 5105 5110 5123 5141 5147	ER	4001 4004 4010 4011	
	5153 5158 5159 5165 5166 5189 5213		4390 5109 5231 5240 5246	
	5248 5254 5272 5278 5284 5290 5296	EXIT	0577 0578	
	5302 5325 5337 5343 5349 5385 5409			
B	2421 4419	F	2392 4010 4407 4435	
BACKTEMP	0298 2652	FCON	0008 0734	
BITMASK()	3697 4242 4350 4570 4571	FIELDOPS	1311 1925	
BITOOR()	0331 2530	FLD	0115 0744 1657 1937 2282 2985	
	0138 0694 0709 0755 0756 0757		3097 3441 3447 3460 3512 4227 4336	
	0758 0759 0760 0761 0762 0763 0764	FLOAT	0169 2366 2775 3020 3135 3212	
	0765 0766 0767 0768 0769 0770 0771		3257 3271 3341 3503 3533 3608 3675	
	0772 0773 0774 0775 0776 0777 0778		4022 4115 4379	
	0779 0780 0781 0782 0783 0784 0785	FLOFLG	0147 0755 0756 0757 0758 0759	
	0786 0787 0788 0789 0790 0791 0792		0760 0770 0771 2099 2100	
	0793 0794 0795 0796 0797 0798 0799	FORARG	0388 3664 3734 4849 4885 4891	
	0800 0801 0802 0803 0804 0805 1104		4897 5366 5420	
	1128 1275 1439 1591 1758 2230 2932	FORCC	0386 1851 1866 1914 2712 3996	
	3088 5501 5515		4002 4671 4677 4683 4689 4842 4879	
BTMASK	0189 0195 0196 0204 0205			

4915	4927	4934	4940	4946	4952	4958	5246	5306	5318	5324	5330	5336	5342	
4964	5048	5072	5078	5084	5090	5096	5348	5354	5360	5408	5414	5432	5438	
5103	5109	5157	5164	5294	5300	5498	INTBREG	0385	1617	1630	1637	1670	1749	
FORCE		0122	0740	1572	1614	3021	1750	3474	3475	3536	3540	3558	3571	
FOREFF		0381	1196	1198	1607	1703	1705	3575	3590	3595	3730	4049	4078	
		1717	1784	1894	2393	2704	4642	4645	4776	4903	4921	4994	5282	
		4671	4677	4683	4689	4695	4701	4707	5312	5372	5378	5384	5390	
		4713	4719	4726	4733	4740	4746	4752	INTTEMP	0387	1358	1366	1413	
		4758	4764	4770	4776	4782	4788	4794	2980	2987	2990	2993	3000	
		4800	4813	5006	5012	5018	5024	5030	3558	3571	3575	3590	3536	
		5036	5426	5444	5450	5456	5464	5470	4836	4873	4909			
		5476												
FORREW		0389	2169	4077	4081	5484	ISARY()	0203	0848	2336				
FORTCALL		0087	0752	0786	1251	1252	1339	ISFTN()	0202	0847				
		1349	1428	1431	1582	1583	1677	1679	ISPTR()	0201	0846	2333	3221	
		1680	0320	3021	4022			4100	4103			3274	3412	
FREE		0109	0645	0658	0670	0678	0684	ISUNSIGNED()	0197	4533				
		1224	1266	1268	1611	1623	1624	1644	L	2191	2226	2413	2623	
		1706	1789	1877	1885	1890	1895	1908	4603					
		1909	2117	2129	2172	2694	2765	3467	LB	0070	0798			
		3468	3630	3638	3826	3909	5517	5517	LE	0094	0789	1804	1822	
FTN		0182	0202	3879				3979		1841	3074			
GE		0096	0791	1804	1824	1843	3072	LOGFLG	0143	0158	0738	0765	0766	
	3979							0788	0789	0790	0791	0792	0793	
GOTO		0045	0745	5464	5470	5476		0795	0796	2097				
GT		0097	0792	1804	1825	1844	3071	LONG	0168	0198	1941	2364	3276	
	3967	3968	3969	3970	3979			3335	3679	3787	3788	3789	3790	
H		2400	4448					3792	3812	4130	4428	4459		
I		1635	1852	1857	1868	1915	1916	LS	0082	0774	0775	1771	4394	
ICON		2431	4425	4434				5121	5252					
		0007	0733	1150	1832	1956	1974	LT	0095	0790	1804	1823	1842	
		2032	2053	2146	2183	2255	2278	3107	3967	3968	3969	3970	3979	
		3369	3636	3831	3846	3877	3897	3905	LTYPE	0136	0693	0729	0730	
		4142	4151	4154	4169	4174	4191	4197	0733	0734	0735	0736	0732	
		4236	4312	4348	4473	4630	4653		1276	1334	1445	2093	2227	
INAREG		0382	1664	1849	3370	3374	3414	LWD	4667	4696	4702	4703	4709	
		3424	3487	3499	3518	3536	3558	4753	4759	4765	4815	4863	4875	
		3575	3590	3731	3732	4045	4080	4671	4881	4887	4953	4954	5031	
		4677	4683	4689	4695	4701	4707	4726	5178	5183	5184	5190	5195	
		4733	4740	4746	4752	4758	4764	4782	5208	5214	5219	5220	5226	
		4788	4794	4807	4818	4824	4830	4855	5242	5331	5379	5397	5415	
		4861	4867	4970	4976	4982	4988	5000	M	2404	2410	4560		
		5006	5012	5018	5024	5030	5036	5042	MAXRVAR	0288	3750			
		5054	5060	5066	5072	5078	5084	5090	MDONE	0376	1560	1793	2207	4051
		5096	5103	5109	5115	5121	5127	5133	MINRVAR	0289	3743	3750		
		5139	5145	5151	5157	5164	5170	5176	MINUS	0010	0748	0757	0758	1663
		5182	5188	5194	5200	5206	5212	5218	1727	1728	1764	2008	2032	
		5225	5231	5240	5246	5252	5258	5264	2056	2060	3217	3368	3410	
		5270	5276	5330	5414	5432	5438		4387	4982	4988	4994	5084	
INBREG		0384	1664	1849	3424	3487	3499	LNOPE	5200	5206	5212	5510	5194	
		3504	3518	3536	3558	3571	3575	3590	MOD	0375	1562	2209		
		3731	3732	4080	4770	4776	4903	4921	3210	3256	3789	3792	3795	
		4994	5282	5288				5066		3795	3797	3798	4393	
INCR		0090	0782	1259	1712	1720	1727	MUL	0011	0749	0759	0760	1344	
		1728	2949	3204	3458	3461	4153	4267	1658	1702	1765	1999	2315	
		5006	5018	5030	5488	5490		4391	2975	2986	3030	3053	3103	
INCREF()		0204	3832	3837	3879			4602	3031	3256	3279	3281	3282	
INIT		0124	0741	1673	5444	5450	5456	4807	3049	3056	3063	3064	3480	
		5508						4891	3048	3366	3390	3437	3441	
INT		0167	0199	0200	0300	1941	2354	3496	3507	3512	3533	3607	3644	
		2772	2844	2845	2848	2922	2923	2926	3790	3793	3796	3825	4143	
		3220	3274	3411	3848	3869	4111		4267	4391	4602	4807	4891	
INTAREG		0383	1617	1630	1637	1654	1670	MUSTDO	0449	1171	1173	1633	2559	
		1749	1750	3370	3374	3385	3391	3474	2778	3014	3021	3036	3043	
		3475	3536	3540	3558	3571	3575	3590	3049	3056	3063	3064	3048	
		3595	3730	3735	4049	4078	4078	4080	MYREADER()	0348	1031			
		4788	4807	4818	4824	4830	4855	4861						
		4867	4970	4976	4982	4988	5000	5006	N	2405	4423			
		5012	5018	5024	5030	5036	5042	5240	NACOUNT	0436	2500			

NAMASK	0437	2502	2563	2590	2595		2270	2312	2519	2634	2790	2842	2920
NAME	0005	0729	1151	1667	2146	2183	2956	3389	3646	3649	3835	4142	4151
	2270	2276	2956	3389	3640	3830	4142		4189	4197	4256	4281	4359
	4151	4191	4197	4232	4343	4584	4630		4632	4654	4654	4685	4631
	4653	5496							OROR	0018	0766	1214	1246
NAREG	0435	2505	4680	4710	4716	4722	1576	1648	1880	3077	3248	1363	1460
	4729	4736	4749	4797	4810	4821			PConv	0117	0743	5408	5414
	4833	4858	4864	4870	4894	4973	4979		PLUS	0009	0755	0756	1720
	5009	5015	5021	5027	5033	5039	5057			1735	1763	2008	2016
	5063	5069	5142	5179	5203	5273	5309			3107	3216	3258	3368
	5327	5339	5345	5351	5357	5363	5411			5072	5078	5170	5182
	5441									5176	5176	5188	5513
NASL	0438	2623	4710	4716	4722	4729			PMCONV	0118	0800		
	4736	5309	5327	5339	5345	5351	5411		PTR	0181	0201	0204	0236
NASR	0439	2624	4680	4729	4736	4810				2922	2926		
	4821	4827	4833	4858	4870	4894	5142		PUTCHAR()	0586	0984	2385	
	5273								PVCONV	0119	0801		
NBCOUNT	0441	2509							QUEST	0015	0763	1212	1244
NBMASK	0442	2511	2570	2593						1574	1627	1899	1461
NBREG	0440	2514	4803	4906	4924	4930							
	4961	5291	5303	5315	5375	5381	5387			0306	3082	4022	0307
	5393	5399	5405							0310	3043	3063	3064
NBSL	0443	2623								2047	0593	2635	2791
NBSR	0444	2624	5291	5303						2636	2793	2844	2922
NCHNAM	0237	0472	0482	1120	1122	2069				2845	2923	0311	3048
	2763	2904	4285							0335	4257	4361	
NE	0093	0788	1804	1821	1838	1840			R	2194	2229	2624	4556
	1915	3070	3965	3966	3979				REG	0106	0528	0731	1116
NESTCALLS	0352	1410								1669	2001	2016	2033
NIL	0245	0638	1290	1296	1592	1678				2501	2510	2640	2771
	1685	1692	2147	2735	2741					2956	3384	3420	3486
NODE	0240	0245	0473	0474	0508	0509				3836	4142	4154	4189
	0510	0511	0513	0638	0640	0643	0652			4355	4455	4588	4631
	0654	0666	0675	0682	0688	0699	0884			REGLOOP()	0530	2465	2484
	0966	1088	1093	1134	1180	1183	1202			2536	0333	0530	2453
	1221	1233	1263	1281	1307	1325	1392			REGSZ	0458	2727	4680
	1420	1451	1524	1529	1806	1928	1931			4729	4736	4749	4803
	1988	1992	1996	2159	2166	2213	2214			4833	4839	4858	4864
	2238	2376	2452	2493	2546	2582	2620			4912	4924	4973	4979
	2629	2677	2678	2679	2681	2839	2891			5027	5033	5039	5063
	2909	2910	2913	2947	2960	2968	3006			5339	5345	5351	5357
	3093	3122	3295	3318	3363	3378	3383			5387	5393	5399	5405
	3398	3401	3492	3525	3526	3604	3623			2728	0460	2729	
	3668	3699	3802	3805	3888	3891	3926			RESCC	0461	2712	4674
	4021	4026	4032	4075	4085	4091	4141			4845	4882	4918	4930
	4147	4163	4187	4195	4202	4224	4277			4955	4961	4967	5051
	4309	4326	4331	4415	4449	4617				5093	5099	5106	5112
NOPREF	0450	1107	1169	1957	1970	1975				5112	5160	5167	5285
	2560	2779	3012	3026	3037	3045	3059			5291	5297	5303	
	3078	3841	3847	3868	3878	3915				RETURN	0044	0802	
NOT	0088	0738	1243	1369	1463	1577				REWRITE	0447	2118	2200
	1649	1888	3075	5504						RLEFT	0456	2725	4674
NTEMP	0445	2527	4839	4876	4912	5154				4698	4704	4755	4761
	5279									4997	5003	5045	5057
NTMASK	0446	2518	2527							5087	5093	5099	5106
OFFSZ	0278	0553	0554	0555	0556	0875				5130	5136	5142	5148
	0877	0879	0880	3756						5173	5179	5185	5191
OPANY	0366	5513	5515							5215	5221	5228	5234
OPFLOAT	0368	5282	5288	5294	5300					5261	5267	5273	5285
OPLEAF	0365	5496								5333	5417		
OPLQG	0367	4934	4940	4946	4952	4958				RNOP	0462	2694	2823
	4964	5498	5504							5429	5447	5453	5459
OPLTYPE	0370	4813	4818	4824	4830	4836				RNULL	0455	1036	1634
	4842	4849	4855	4861	4867	4873	4879			1869	1917	2694	2704
	4885	4897	4903	4909	4915	4921	4927			4006	4852	4888	4894
OPSHFT	0369	5115								RRIGHT	0457	2726	4674
OPSIMP	0360	2140	2145	2177	2182					4710	4716	4722	4743
OPUNARY	0364	5510								4791	4797	4816	5435
OR	0013	0778	0779	1769	3219	3258				RS	0083	0776	0777
	3409	4388	5096	5157	5218					4454	5127	5133	5139
OREG	0107	0732	1152	2066	2146	2183				5264	5270	5276	
										RTOLBYTES	0299	1944	2288

SANY	2396 4615 0394 2266 4808 4814 4819 4825 4831 4832 4837 4838 4843 4844 4850 4851 4856 4862 4868 4874 4880 4886 4893 4898 4904 4910 4916 4922 4928 4971 4972 4977 4978 4984 4990 4996 5002 5044 5308 5314 5320 5326 5332 5338 5344 5350 5356 5362 5368 5374 5380 5386 5392 5398 5404 5410 5416 5422 5446 5452 5458 5466 5472 5478 5484 5499 5500	STOFARG() 0339 1406 STOSTARG() 0340 1403 STREF 0085 0784 STRING 0006 0730 STRTY 0171 2351 SWADD 0406 2270 SZCHAR 0250 1111 1112 2523 3760 4344 4360 4586 SZERO 0408 1499 2252 2256 4673 4697 4784 4820 4826 SZINT 0251 1947 2291 2524 2660 2666 4132 4242 4344 4350 4360 4570 4571 4586 SZLONG 0254 4132
SAREG	0395 2307 2309 3718 3719 3720 3721 3751 3751 4666 4667 4742 5111 5116 5122 5128 5134 5140 5146 5152 5233 5253 5259 5265 5271 5277 5307 5313 5373 5391 5428 5440	TANY 0429 2328 4673 4697 4783 4784 4789 4790 4795 4796 4808 4814 4815 4819 4825 4831 4837 4843 4850 4856 4862 4868 4874 4880 4886 4892 4898 4904 4910 4916 4922 4928 4971 4977 4984 4990 4996 5002 5008 5014 5020 5026 5032 5038 5044 5050 5129 5260 5307 5313 5374 5380 5386 5392 5398 5404 5421 5422 5427 5428 5433 5434 5439 5440 5445 5451 5457 5465 5466 5472 5478 5484 5484 5499 5500
SBREG	0397 0526 2307 3723 3724 4772 4778 4899 4911 4959 4965 4966 5284 5296 5355	TBUSY 2451 2537 2603 2604 2610 TCHAR 0417 2348 4672 4679 4690 4691 4748 4820 4832 4844 4941 4942 4947 4972 5073 5085 5158 5159 5165 5166 5308 5319 5325 5326 5332 5356 5409 5458 5477
SCC	0399 2298	TDOUBLE 0422 2369 4771 4772 4778 4899 4905 4911 4917 4959 4965 4966 4995 5283 5284 5289 5295 5296 5301 5314 5355 5361 5367
SCCON	4168 4948	TFLOAT 0421 2367 4777 4801 4802 4923 4929 4960 5290 5302 5314
SCON	0401 2279 3499 3732 4666 4667 5020 5026 5032 5038 5050 5129 5260 5307 5313 5428 5440 5445 5451 5457 5465	TINT 0419 2355 4672 4678 4684 4690 4691 4721 4735 4760 4820 4832 4838 4844 4851 4935 4936 4948 4972 4983 5001 5007 5013 5019 5025 5049 5055 5056 5061 5062 5067 5068 5073 5074 5079 5080 5085 5086 5091 5092 5097 5098 5104 5105 5110 5111 5116 5117 5122 5123 5128 5134 5135 5140 5141 5146 5147 5152 5153 5166 5172 5196 5247 5248 5254 5266 5272 5278 5308 5319 5325 5326 5332 5343 5356 5385 5446 5477
SCONV	0116 0742 5318 5324 5330 5336 5342 5348 5354 5360 5366 5372 5378 5384 5390 5396 5402	TLONG 0420 2365 4696 4702 4703 4708 4709 4714 4720 4727 4734 4741 4742 4747 4753 4759 4765 4809 4826 4863 4869 4875 4881 4887 4893 4953 4954 4978 4989 5031 5037 5043 5171 5172 5177 5178 5183 5184 5190 5195 5196 5201 5202 5207 5208 5214 5219 5220 5226 5227 5232 5233 5241 5242 5253 5259 5265 5271 5277 5308 5331 5338 5344 5350 5362 5368 5373 5379 5415 5452 5471
SETOFF()	0225 1011 2656 2668 3676 3680	TMASK 0186 0201 0202 0203
SETSTO()	3684 3688 3761 0532 1358 1366 1413 2977 2980 2987 2990 2993 2997 3000	TMPREG 0335 2520
SFLD	0402 2283 4783 4789 4795	TNEXT() 0650 0657
SHFFLG	0151 0774 0775 0776 0777 2101 2102	TPOINT 0423 2342 4672 4690 4691 4715 4728 4766 4820 4832 4838 4844 4851 4935 4936 4972 5007 5013 5019 5025 5049 5055 5056 5061 5062 5067 5068 5073 5079 5080 5085 5091 5092 5097 5098 5104 5105 5110 5111 5116 5122 5123 5128 5134 5135 5140 5141 5152 5153 5166 5189 5213 5247 5248 5254
SHORT	0166 2349 2772	
SICON	4173 5172 5196	
SIMPFLG	0144 0755 0756 0757 0758 0761 0762 0778 0779 0780 0781 2083 2084	
SMONE	1501 2254 2258	
SNAME	0400 2277 3499 3732 3735 4666 4667 5307 5313 5421 5427 5433 5439 5471 5477	
SONE	1500 2253 2257 5008 5014 5074 5086 5117	
SOREG	0403 2313 3499 3732 3735 4045 4666 4667 5307 5313 5421 5427 5433 5439	
SPECIAL	0344 0346 0407 0408 0409 0410 1498 1502 2248	
SPFLG	0153 2103 2145 2182	
STAREG	0396 0527 2309 2467 2564 3718 3719 3720 3751 4790 4983 4989 5001 5043 5055 5061 5067 5135 5241 5247	
STARG	0111 0746 1109 1159 2521 2752 3633 3683 4624 5420	
STARNM	0404 3508 3732 4151 4198 4269 4666 4708 4714 4720 4727 4734 4741 4809 4892 5177 5201	
STARREG	0405 3448 3508 3534 3609 3732 4157 4666	
STASG	0110 0804 1109 1160 1731 2522 3068 3183 4610 4620 4638 4643 5426 5432 5438 5494	
STBREG	0398 0527 2309 2471 2571 3723 4995 5283 5289 5295 5301 5361 5367	
STCALL	0112 0753 0805 1110 1157 1158 1249 1250 1340 1350 1402 1427 1430 1580 1581 1691 1693 1694 2521 2522 3141 3178	
STOARG()	0337 1400	

5266	5272	5278	5308	5319	5325	5332	USHORT	0176	2358	2773			
5349	5356	5403	5410	5416	5446	5477	UTYPE	0137	0715	0738			
TPTRTO	0428	2333	2339	2343			0742	0743	0744	0745			
TREESZ	0218	0220	0510	0563	0645	0650	0750	0751	0752	0753			
0669							2091	2934	3138				
TSHIFT	0191	0204	0205										
TSHORT	0418	2350					ZCHAR	3118	3195	3196			
TSTRUCT	0430	2353					ZFLOAT	3120	3195	3196			
TUCHAR	0424	2361	4672	4685	4690	4691	ZLONG	3119	3195	3196			
4754	4820	4844	4857	4941	4942	4947	acon()	4202	4233	4244			
4972	5073	5085	5158	5159	5165	5166	4345	4352	4364				
5308	5319	5320	5325	5332	5337	5356	adrcon()	2410	4219				
5409	5458	5477					adrput()	1154	2436	4224			
TULONG	0427	2363	4696	4702	4703	4708	4603	4271	4288	4294			
4709	4714	4720	4727	4734	4741	4742	again	1423	1444	1534			
4747	4753	4759	4765	4809	4826	4863	1671	1710	1713	1721			
4869	4875	4881	4887	4893	4953	4954	1751	1754	1759	1774			
4978	4989	5031	5037	5043	5171	5172	allchk()	0582	1038	2479			
5177	5178	5183	5184	5190	5195	5196	allo()	2202	2493	0897			
5201	5202	5207	5208	5214	5219	5220	argc	0890	0900	0961			
5226	5227	5232	5233	5241	5242	5253	argsize()	3668	3672	4037			
5259	5265	5271	5277	5308	5331	5338	argv	0890	0901	0961			
5344	5350	5362	5368	5391	5397	5415	asgop()	0157	1345	1380			
5452	5471						3822	1934	2973	3200			
TUNSIGNED	0426	2357	4672	4678	4684	4690	4079						
4691	4715	4728	4766	4820	4832	4838	asop	3159	3221				
4844	4851	4935	4936	4972	4983	5001	base	1055	1070				
5007	5013	5019	5025	5049	5055	5056	baseoff	0555	0879	0992			
5061	5062	5067	5068	5073	5079	5080	2662	0998	1003	1025			
5085	5091	5092	5097	5098	5104	5105	brcase	2671					
5110	5111	5116	5122	5123	5128	5134	brnode	3700	3990	3996			
5135	5140	5141	5152	5153	5166	5247	busy	3699	3996	4002			
5248	5254	5266	5272	5278	5308	5319	2588	4006	4016	4444			
5325	5332	5349	5356	5403	5446	5477	2599	2453	2466	2485			
TUSHORT	0425	2359					2600	2601	2602	2603			
TWORD	0241	0470	0480	0489	0496	0821	2609	2610	2781	2795			
2325	2854	2874	3605	3613	3783	3808	2867	2882	2884				
4096	4126	4378	4451				callchk()	0582	2701				
TYFLG	0141	0156	2092	2094	2098	2104	callflag	0535	0886	1341			
TYPE	0041	0736					1432	1353	1408	1411			
U	2439	4600					callop()	0159	2554	2699			
UCHAR	0175	0197	2360	2773	3273	3330	callreg()	2555	4021				
3413	3422	3608	4107	4420	4461		calltype	1392	1396	1399			
UGE	0100	0794	1804	1818	1855	3969	canon()	1289	1307	1538			
3973	3979						3648	1744	3472	3645			
UGT	0101	0793	1804	1819	1836	1838	cbgen()	1635	1852	1857			
3970	3971	3972	3973	3974	3979	3987	3981	1868	1906	1874			
ULE	0098	0796	1804	1816	1837	3967	cbranch()	1622	1628	1651			
3971	3979						1882	1883	1899	1902			
ULONG	0178	0197	2362	3276	3277	3336	ccbranches	3935	3999	4001			
3679	3793	3794	3795	3796	3797	3798	cerror()	0607	0621	0660			
3812	4131	4428	4459	4461			0995	1014	1043	1064			
ULT	0099	0795	1804	1817	1858	3968	1095	1077	1082	1113			
3971	3972	3973	3974	3979			1518	1604	2123	2233			
UNARY	0129	0748	0749	0750	0751	0752	2748	2782	2797	2801			
0753	1110	1158	1248	1250	1252	1338	2886	3390	3462	3465			
1339	1340	1344	1345	1426	1427	1428	3859	3987	4179	4301			
1578	1580	1582	1658	1663	1677	1680	4411	4454	4455	4595			
1684	1687	1691	1694	1702	1999	2315	4632	4660	4606	4612			
2522	2633	2955	2975	2986	3101	3103	cform	0524	2739	2740			
3140	3141	3145	3279	3281	3282	3285	cleanup	1561	1612	1645			
3338	3366	3390	3437	3441	3448	3480	1696	1780					
3496	3507	3512	3533	3607	3644	3825	cnames	1473	1506	1510			
4048	4143	4188	4198	4267	4602	4807	codgen()	1196	1198	1281			
4891	4982	4988	4994	5306	5312	5486	1637	1849	1851	1866			
5486	5510						comput()	2428	4309	4556	4563		
UNIONTY	0172	2352					constore()	1370	1451	1464			
UNSIGNED	0177	0199	0200	2356	2774	3220	convert	3815	3821				
3274	3411	4112	4461				cook	1524	1536	1596	1617		
UPKF0F()	0232	1945	1947	2289	2291		1784	1791	1793	1796	4085		
UPKFSZ()	0231	1943	2287				cookie	1281	1302	1492	1498	1499	1500

2159	2169	2190	2205	2206	2376	2393	gencall()	0341	1688	4028	4032
2677	2690	2704	2712	2740	4026	4028	gencase	3214	3223		
4032	4075	4077	4078	4079			genfcall()	0341	1681		
count		4618	4635	4640			genscall()	1695	4026		
cp		0894	0901	0902	0903	0906	0907	getchar()	0980	0983	0994
		0949	0965	1020	1021	1995	2004	1013	1020	1062	
		2020	2024	2036	2038	2041	2045	2059	1113	1119	
		2060	2062	2065	2070	2376	2376	2381	1628	1635	1651
		2381	2382	2385	2389	2393	2410	2418	1901	1902	1873
		2422	2428	2432	2436	2440	3613		1902	3353	3995
crslab		3351	3354				getlr()	0517	2191	2194	2214
cstring		0548	2205				2432	2436	2440	2632	4427
							4556	4563	4603	4430	4496
							gotit		2742	2750	
deflab()		1636	1638	1876	1884	1904	1906	hardops()	3802	3927	
		1907	3358	4005	4426	4431		hi	4569	4571	4572
delay()		1035	1183	1219	1191	1202	1208	hopcode()	2418	4399	
		1216	1229	1195	1233	1275	1276	hoptab	4384	4402	
deli		0506	1181	1194	1198	1262	1264	indope	0727	0814	
deltest()		1261	2947				insput()	2432	4326		
deltrees		0508	1180	1198	1264		int	0688	0699		
dope		0156	0157	0158	0159	0246	0724	iopstab	4384	4404	
		0815	2128	2149	2186		isbreg()	0526	2307	2589	
dopeop		0727	0814	0815	0816		istnode()	0528	3265	3539	3557
dopest		0727	0812				3582	3594	4495	3570	3574
dopeval		0727	0815	0700	0703	0705	istreg()	0527	0528	2308	2485
		0717	1928	1934	3008	3014	2586	2795	2796	2800	2862
		3036	3078	3082	3087	0700	2882	2885	2885	2882	2884
		0712	1928	1935	3008	3012	3027	3088	4190		
down		0699	0705	0712	0717	1134	1136	label	0491	1653	1865
		1137	1139	1141	1928	1937	3006	2414	4426	4436	2059
		3013	3014	3027			lastchance()	1796	4085		
edebug		0574	0866	0915	1028	1291	1012	lastfree	0640	0646	0656
		3755					lbranches	3964	3994		
eprint()		0567	1134				leftaddr	3427	3432	3486	
eprint		1028	1293	1545	1747		lflag	0574	0864	0911	1022
eread()		0515	1026	1089	1127	1128	lineid()	1022	3770		
expand()		2205	2376	3657	3996	4002	lineno	0571	0862	1019	1022
		4510	4642	4645			lo	4569	4570	4572	
false		1806	1828	1829	1868	1873	1875	logop()	0158	1845	3188
		1876	1883	1889	1896	1900	1905	lshape	0542	2192	3532
		1907	1916				lt	3262	3268	3271	3274
ffld()		1312	1928				ltype	0543	2193		
filename		0572	0860	1020	1022		lval	0483	1103	1621	1640
files		0895	0898	0953	0957	0962	1832	1959	1962	1963	1978
		0973	0974	0975	0977	0978	2035	2055	2058		
flab		1810	1900	1903	1907		2068	2256	2257	2258	2271
flag		1496	1505	1508	1509	2807	2828	2512	2523	2527	2530
		2831	2832				2902	2950	3653	3656	3838
fldshf		0573	2079	2289	2291	2401	2409	3881	3906	4156	4169
fldsz		0573	2079	2287	2291	2397	2407	4205	4208	4213	4241
flshape()		2284	4195				4259	4263	4283	4290	4340
fltused		0349	2943	3022	3763	3764	4360	4364	4373	4475	4555
fn		3770	3772				4564	4564	4570	4571	4586
fop		3782	3814	3815			4641	4644			4637
fprintf()		0605	0606	0614	0615	0616	0625				4638
		0629	0630	0631							
freereg()		2502	2511	2546			1527	1635	1638		
freetemp()		2523	2527	2647			mamask	2082	2145	2182	
fregs		0537	0883	1358	1366	1382	3034	markcall()	1357	1365	1420
		3045	3058	3063	3142	3180	3213	mask	2241	2279	2280
		3257	3743	3746	3749	3751	match()	1560	1793	2159	4049
ftnno		0559	0861	0997	0999	3762	max(-)	3115	3149	3162	3169
ftype		3783	3815				3197	3230	3236	3239	3252
func		3784	3880				3308	3312	3313		
functbl		3781	3806				maxa	2454	2462	2468	2469
fwalk()		0699	0710	1028	1293	1313	1545	maxb	2454	2462	2472
		1747					maxoff	0554	0877	0998	1003
genargs()		3623	3629	4041			2670	3758			1011
							maxtemp	0556	0880	1000	2662
							maxtreg	0558	0882	0993	3743

mform	0524 2742	1143 1147 1153 1161 1162 1166 1168
min()	3116 3197 3312	1169 1171 1172 1173 1175 1292 1499
mina	2454 2463 2468 2564	1500 1501 1502 1508 1510 1542 1544
minb	2454 2463 2472 2571	1595 1597 1599 2245 2331 2397 2401
mkadrs()	1383 2968	2414 2424 2687 2689 2691 2819 2824
mkdope()	0811 0955	2831 2833 2859 2879 3010 3359 3762
mkzall()	3043 3049 3064 3093	3765 3772 3986 3999 4001 4004 4011
mode	3981 4010	4064 4067 4070 4205 4206 4209 4212
more	0702 0713 0718 2120 2126	4213 4214 4220 4243 4248 4253 4259
myreader()	0348 3926	4260 4264 4270 4289 4293 4317 4351
name	0472 0482 1119 1833 1961 1979	4356 4365 4379 4406 4407 4420 4427
	2004 2019 2021 2024 2036 2042 2045	4429 4478 4483 4488 4500 4501 4505
	2059 2060 2062 2070 2255 2504 2513	4506 4511 4513 4514 4519 4522 4534
	2529 2764 2904 3849 3880 4155 4169	4537 4543 4544 4549 4572 4611 4648
	4174 4204 4209 4212 4258 4263 4286	ql 1996 2009 2016 2017 2019 2027
	4362 4364	2028 2033 2034 2042 2045 2047 2047
ncpy()	1223 1267 1610 2891 2916	2054 2057 2058 2060 2062
ndu	0240 0465	qq 2678 2723 2725 2726 2727 2728
needs	0546 2118 2200 2497	qr 2729 2731 2735 2741
negrel	1804 1827	qr 1996 2010 2016 2017 2021 2024
nerrors	0244 0596 0603 0607 0623 0668	2026 2027 2028 2032 2035 2036 2053
	0977 1049	2054 2055 2059
nextcook()	1563 4075	2792 2793 2795 2792 2794 2796
niceuty()	3553 3562 3566 3584 3604	radebug 0575 0869 0927 3010
node	0510 0645 0646 0650 0669	rall 0469 0479 0488 0495 1107 1169
nomat	1564 1603 1669 1681 1688 1695	1171 1173 1539 1608 1629 1633 1745
	1733 1755 1776 1798	1957 1970 1975 2559 2776 2778 2900
noswap	3265 3280 3283 3286 3303	3013 3042 3048 3063 3098 3098 3104
notoff()	2065 3613	3108 3473 3841 3847 3868 3878 3915
nr	3128 3131 3149 3162 3169 3173	4282 4282
	3185 3194 3197 3213 3228 3230 3236	rallo() 1539 1745 3006 3045 3056 3059
	3236 3239 3252 3257 3308 3312 3313	3087 3088 3111 3473
nrecur	0561 0863 1034 1517	rbusy() 1118 2784 2874 2919 2922 2923
odebug	0574 0867 0919 1541 1594 1747	2926 4592
offstar()	1659 1709 3363 3438 3442 3481	rcount() 1516 1537 2168
	3497 3509 3513 3535 3554 3563 3567	rdebug 0575 0868 0923 2686 2858 2878
	3585 3647	rdin() 0565 0990 0992 0993 1019 1055
opfunc	3785 3814	1098 1103 1104 1106 1111 1112 2697
opmask	4384 4404 4405	2839
opmtemp	2144 2145 2149 2150 2181 2182	reclaim() 1036 1634 1725 1742 1785 1869
	2186	1917 2206 2677 3454 3659 4006
opptr	2110 2153 2170	recres 2681 2723 2731 2741
opst	0247 0725 0727 0816 1143 1599	reread 0971 1048
	1604 3578 3988 4411	resc 0511 2224 2452 2501 2502 2503
opstring	4384 4406	2504 2510 2511 2512 2513 2519 2520
optab	0539 2108 2110 2114 2165 2493	2523 2527 2529 2530 2540 2727 2728
	4669 3888 3929	2729
opty	0689 0691 0693 0694	respref 0524 2682 2739 3728 3729
optype()	0156 0691 0707 1102 1206 1239	revrel 3979 4010
	1332 1437 1549 2227 2230 2930 3016	rew 3423 3434 3445
	3130	rewfld() 1939 4091
order()	1300 1302 1524 1654 1664 1670	rewrite 0547 2200 2206
	1705 1749 1750 3370 3374 3385 3391	rfree() 2785 2841 2844 2845 2848 2854
	3414 3424 3474 3475 3487 3499 3504	4589
	3518 3536 3540 3558 3571 3575 3590	rmove() 2786 4378
	3595 3664 4045 1309 1315 1988	rnames 0569 1147 1173 2859 2879 3706
ormake	2005 2029 2048 2064	4253 4264 4317 4356 4365 4380 4380
	1529 1590 1607 1622 1628 1658 1659	4427 4430
	1664 1724 1726 1727 1529 1591 1592	rs 4378 4380
	1608 1609 1610 1611 1621 1623 1629	rshape 0544 2195
	1630 1633 1633 1634 1637 1641 1642	rstatus 0521 0526 0527 2467 2471 2564
	1643 1644 1740 1743 1749 1750 3401	2571 3717 3751
	3452 3455 3459 3474 3475 0890 0968	rt 3262 3269 3271 3273 3277 4378
pc	1095 1119 1120 1122	4380
plb	3983 3994 3998 3999 4000 4001	rtype 0545 2196
	4004	rval 0484 0528 1104 1118 1147 1633
popargs()	4050 4055	1641 1942 1960 1977 2003 2027 2027
prcook()	1492 1543 1596 1598 2690	2028 2028 2047 2057 2067 2286 2307
printf()	0846 0847 0848 0850 1138 1141	2308 2502 2511 2520 2540 2635 2636
		2638 2641 2717 2762 2780 2785 2786

rw	2787 2791 2793 2794 2800 2840 2903 2918 3851 3882 4190 4253 4257 4264 4284 4317 4356 4361 4365 4427 4430 4457 4531 4589 4590 4592 2677 2688 2694 2704 2712 2725 2726 2727 2728 2729 2806 2818 2823 2830	talloc() 0514 0653 1099 1955 1968 1973 2916 3839 3844 3866 3876 3913 tcheck() 0665 1039 tcopy() 0516 1264 1724 1740 2758 2910 2933 2935 3452 4444 tdebug 0575 0871 0931 2330 temp 0963 0990 0997 0999 1997 2002 2018 2035 2039 2055 2056 2058 2065 2068 4034 4037 4038 4050 tfree() 0675 1643 2071 2706 2714 2759 4296 0676 0678 0682
rwnames	2808 2829 2833	tinit() 0642 0671 0969
rwprint()	2688 2806	tlab 1810 1901 1903 1906
rwttable	2108 2119 2169	tmpoff 0553 0875 0992 1025 2656 2659 2660 2661 2662 2666 2668 2670 2670 2671 2672
save	4240 4241 4245 4334 4340 4373	tnames 0824 0850
sdebug	0575 0870 0935 2244	toff 3702 3930 4058 4059 4543 4548 4550
setasg()	1754 3492	tprint() 0821 1167
setasop()	1736 3398	true 1806 1826 1828 1852 1857 1865 1875 1881 1883 1884 1889 1896 1901 1901 1905 1906 1915 1916
setbin()	1759 3525	tshape() 1791 2192 2195 2238 2742 3508 4269
setincr()	1713 3378	ttype() 2193 2196 2325 2339
setregs()	1007 3739	tword 2325 2328 2331 2333 2339 2342 2343 2348 2350 2353 2355 2357 2359 2361 2363 2365 2367 2369
setrew()	0956 2112	ty 1203 1206 1207 1208 1237 1239 1275 1276 1329 1332 1334 1375 1526 1549 1591 1932 1941 1952 1958 1971 1976 3008 3016 3087 3088 3127 3130 3134 3138
setstr()	1732 3383	type 0470 0480 0489 0496 1106 1118 1167 1642 1941 1947 1952 1958 1971 1976 2017 2017 2026 2054 2065 2193 2196 2595 2641 2755 2772 2772 2772 2773 2774 2775 2781 2784 2785 2786 2841 2901 2901 2919 2950 3008 3017 3020 3131 3135 3194 3212 3212 3220 3221 3257 3268 3269 3327 3411 3411 3412 3413 3421 3422 3503 3533 3607 3675 3679 3679 3811 3832 3837 3842 3848 3869 3879 3879 3916 3916 4022 4156 4238 4420 4428 4458 4533 4581 4589 4591 4592
shape	2238 2245 2248 2250 2256 2257 2258 2262 2266 2268 2270 2277 2280 2283 2298 2310 2313 2317 4163 4166	typedef 0240 0241
shareit()	2601 2602 2615 2620	u 0604 0939
shltype()	2147 2184 2964 4044 4141	udebug 0574 0872 0940
shp	1931 1968 1969 1970 1971 1972 1973 1974 1975 1976 1977 1978 1979	uerror() 0599 1674
1980		upput() 2440 4331
shtemp()	2268 4187	usable() 2556 2560 2565 2572 2582
shumul()	2317 3146 3448 3534 3609 4143 4147 4198	ushare() 2623 2624 2629
sign	1056 1059 1065 1071	val 0302 1057 1060 1064 1070 1072 1074 1084 2379 2406 2407 2408 2409
size	3625 3635 3653 3655 4055 4058 4059 4060 4070 4618 4634 4635 4637 4638	visit 2410 2422 2423 2424 4219 4220
special()	2262 4163	walkf() 0678 0688 0693 0694 1315 1319 2697 3927 3929
spoff	3756 3758 3759 3760 3761 3762	werror() 0612 4258 4362
spsz()	2950 4096 4156	where() 0604 0613 0622 3776
ssu	3296 3299	xdebug 0574 0873 0945 3744 3746
stalign	0499 1112 1162 3684	zap 3318 3331 3337 3342
stderr	0605 0606 0614 0615 0616 0625 0629 0630 0631	zum() 3195 3196 3225 3305 3318
stoarg()	1352 1392 1396	zzzcode() 2389 4415
stoasg()	1345 1380 2960	
stocook	0532 0533 0885 1300	
store()	1295 1325 1351 1359 1376 1387 1388 1409 1414 1468	
stotree	0509 0532 0884 1290 1296 1300	
stsizze	0498 1111 1161 2523 3635 3685 4611 4634	
su	0471 0481 0490 0497 1175 1358 1366 1382 2974 2976 2979 2996 3132 3135 3142 3149 3156 3157 3162 3169 3173 3180 3185 3197 3228 3230 3236 3239 3252 3308 3312 3323 3325 3332 3332 3332 3338 3343 3347 3403 3404 3495 3531 3552 3552 3582	
sucomp()	1309 3122	
sul	3127 3156 3160 3169 3173 3185 3195 3197 3228 3230 3234 3239 3252 3265 3279 3285 3293 3299 3308 3312 3313 3400 3403 3420 3434	
sur	3127 3157 3162 3166 3173 3185 3196 3197 3225 3226 3236 3239 3252 3265 3293 3299 3305 3306 3312 3313 3400 3404 3430	
swap	3271 3274 3282 3288 3298	
szty()	1941 1947 2017 2026 2054 2595 2641 2781 2859 2864 2879 2883 3131 3194 4126 4238	
table	0550 2117 2129 4669	

## Appendix B. Defined Symbols

Symbols that are defined for the Second Pass of the Portable C Compiler are given here. Those that are not in fact used are flagged with an asterisk.

* 0258	ALCHAR	8
0261	ALDOUBLE	16
* 0260	ALFLOAT	16
* 0259	ALINT	16
* 0262	ALLONG	16
* 0264	ALPOINT	16
* 0263	ALSHORT	16
0266	ALSTACK	16
* 0265	ALSTRUCT	16
0012	AND	14
0017	ANDAND	23
* 0268	ARGINIT	32
* 0285	ARGREG	5
0105	ARS	93
0183	ARY	060
0128	ASG	1+
0142	ASGFLG	01
0152	ASGOPFLG	020000
* 0031	ASOP	25
0074	ASSIGN	58
0269	AUTOINIT	48
4666	AWD	SNAME!SOREG!SCON!STARNM!STARREG!SAREG
* 0297	BACKAUTO	
0298	BACKTEMP	
* 0210	BCSZ	100 /* size of table to save break
3697	BITMASK(n)	((1L<<n)-1)
0331	BITOR(x)	((x)>>3) /* bit offset to oreg offset */
0138	BITYPE	010
* 0049	BREAK	41
0189	BTMASK	017
* 0190	BTSHIFT	4
0196	BTYPE(x)	(x&BTMASK) /* basic type of x */
0329	BYTEOFF(x)	((x)&01)
0086	CALL	70
0149	CALLFLG	02000
* 0055	CASE	47
0125	CAST	111
0123	CBRANCH	109
0108	CCODES	96
* 0281	CCTRANS(x)	x
0165	CHAR	2
* 0042	CLASS	34
0072	CM	56
0016	COLON	22
0145	COMMFLG	0100
0079	COMOP	59
0089	COMPL	77
0274	CONFMT	"%Ld"
0273	CONSZ	long
* 0050	CONTINUE	42
0091	DECR	79
0205	DECREF(x)	((x>>TSHIFT)&-BTMASK) (x&BTMASK))
* 0054	DEFAULT	46
0505	DELAYS	20
* 0200	DEUNSIGN(x)	((x)+(INT-UNSIGNED))
5484	DF(x)	FORREW,SANY,TANY,SANY,TANY,REWRITE,x,""
* 0213	DIMTABSZ	750 /* size of the dimension/size table */
0080	DIV	60
0146	DIVFLG	0200
* 0034	DIVOP	28
* 0052	DO	44
* 0084	DOT	68
0170	DOUBLE	7
0209	DSIZE	CAST+1 /* size of the dope array */
* 0047	ELSE	39
* 0057	ENUM	49
* 0300	ENUMSIZE(high,low) INT	
* 0173	ENUMTY	10

```

* 0199  ENUNSIGN(x)    (((x)+(UNSIGNED-INT)))
0092  EQ             80
* 0033  EQUOP          27
0014  ER             19
* 0004  ERROR          1
0578  EXIT            exit
0164  FARG            1
0008  FCON            5
0115  FLD             103
0169  FLOAT            6
0147  FLOFLG           0400
* 0053  FOR             45
0388  FORARG          020000 /* compute for an argument of a function */
0386  FORCC            040 /* compute for condition codes only */
0122  FORCE            108
0381  FOREFF           01 /* compute for effects only */
0389  FORREW           040000 /* search the table for a rewrite rule */
* 0087  FORTCALL         73
0320  FR0              8
* 0321  FR1              9
* 0322  FR2              10
* 0323  FR3              11
* 0324  FR4              12
* 0325  FR5              13
0109  FREE             97
0182  FTN              040
0096  GE               84
0045  GOTO             37
0097  GT               85
0007  ICON              4
* 0046  IF               38
0382  INAREG           02 /* compute into a register */
0384  INBREG           010 /* compute into a lvalue register */
* 0036  INCOP            30
0090  INCR              78
0204  INCREF(x)         (((x&-BTMASK)<<TSHIFT)!PTR!(x&BTMASK))
0124  INIT              110
0167  INT               4
0383  INTAREG          04 /* compute into a scratch register */
0385  INTBREG           020 /* compute into a scratch lvalue register */
0387  INTTEMP            010000 /* compute into a temporary location */
0203  ISARY(x)          ((x&TMASK)==ARY) /* is x an array type */
0202  ISFTN(x)          ((x&TMASK)==FTN) /* is x a function type */
0201  ISPTR(x)          ((x&TMASK)==PTR)
0197  ISUNSIGNED(x)     (((x)<=ULONG&&(x)>=UCHAR))
* 0293  LABFMT           "L%d"
0070  LB               54
* 0068  LC               52
0094  LE               82
0143  LOGFLG            020
0168  LONG              5
* 0066  LP               50
0082  LS               64
0095  LT               83
* 0148  LTYFLG            01000
0136  LTYPE             02
4667  LWD               SNAME!SOREG!SCON!SAREG
0288  MAXRVAR           4
0376  MDONE             010001
0289  MINRVAR           2
0010  MINUS              8
0375  MNOPE             010000
0081  MOD               62
* 0195  MODTYPE(x,y)    x = (x&(-BTMASK))!y
* 0174  MOETY             11
0011  MUL               11
* 0150  MULFLG            04000
0449  MUSTDO            010000 /* force register requirements */
* 0348  MYREADER(p)      myreader(p)
0436  NACOUNT            03
0437  NAMASK             017
0005  NAME              2
0435  NAREG              01
0438  NASL               04 /* share left register */

```

```

0439 NASR          010 /* share right register */
0441 NBCOUNT       060
0442 NBMASK        0360
0440 NBREG         020
0443 NBSL          0100
0444 NBSR          0200
0237 NCHNAM        8 /* number of characters in a name */
0093 NE            81
0352 NESTCALLS
* 0131 NOASG        (-1) +
* 0227 NOFIT(x,y,z) ((x%z + y) > z)
* 0235 NOLAB        (-1)
* 0450 NOPREF       020000 /* no preference for register assignment */
0088 NOT           76
* 0132 NOUNARY      (-2) +
0563 NRECUR        (10*TREESZ)
0445 NTEMP          0400
0446 NTMASK         07400
0278 OFFSZ          long
0366 OPANY          010014 /* any op... */
0361 OPCODEMM       010002 /* +, &, |, ^ */
* 0363 OPDIV          010006 /* /, % */
0368 OPFLOAT         010020 /* +, -, *, or / (for floats) */
0365 OPLEAF          010012 /* leaves */
0367 OPLOG           010016 /* logical ops */
0370 OPLTYPE         010024 /* leaf type nodes (e.g., NAME, ICON) */
* 0362 OPMUL          010004 /* *, / */
0369 OPSHFT          010022 /* <<, >> */
0360 OPSIMP          010000 /* +, -, &, |, ^ */
0364 OPUNARY         010010 /* unary ops */
0013 OR             17
0107 OREG           95
0018 OROR           24
* 0214 PARAMSZ        100 /* size of the parameter stack */
* 0317 PC             7 /* program counter */
0117 PCONV          105
* 0230 PKFIELD(s,o) ((o<<6)|s)
0009 PLUS           6
0118 PMCONV         106
0181 PTR            020
* 0586 PUTCHAR(x)    putchar(x)
0119 PVCNV          107
0015 QUEST          21
0306 R0             0
0307 R1             1
0310 R2             2
0590 R2PACK(x,y)   (0200*((x)+1)+y)
* 0593 R2TEST(x)    ((x)>=0200)
0591 R2UPK1(x)     (((x)>>7)-1)
0592 R2UPK2(x)     ((x)&0177)
0311 R3             3
* 0312 R4             4
0315 R5             5 /* frame pointer */
* 0071 RB             55
* 0069 RC             53
0106 REG            94
0530 REGLOOP(i)    for(i=0;i<REGSZ;++i)
0333 REGSZ          14
* 0032 RELOP          26
0458 RESC1          04
0459 RESC2          010
0460 RESC3          020
0461 RESCC          04000
* 0104 RESETBIT       92
0044 RETURN         36
0447 REWRITE        010000
0456 RLEFT           01
0462 RNOP           010000 /* DANGER: can cause loops.. */
0455 RNULL          0 /* clobber result */
* 0067 RP             51
0457 RRIGHT          02
0083 RS              66
0299 RTOLBYTES
0394 SANY           01 /* same as FOREFF */

```

```

0395 SAREG      02 /* same as INAREG */
* 0327 SAVEREGION 8 /* number of bytes for save area */
0397 SBREG      010 /* same as INBREG */
0399 SCC        040 /* same as FORCC */
* 0344 SCON       (SPECIAL+100)
0401 SCON        0200
0116 SCONV       104
* 0102 SETBIT      90
0225 SETOFF(x,y) if( x%y != 0 ) x = ( (x/y + 1) * y )
0532 SETSTO(x,y) (stotree=(x),stocook=(y))
0402 SFLD        0400
0151 SHFFLG      010000
* 0035 SHIFTOP     29
0166 SHORT       3
* 0346 SICON       (SPECIAL+101)
0144 SIMPFLG     040
* 0056 SIZEOF      48
* 0073 SM          57
* 0410 SMONE      (SPECIAL+2)
0400 SNAME       0100
* 0409 SONE        (SPECIAL+1)
0403 SOREG       01000
* 0316 SP          6 /* stack pointer */
0407 SPECIAL     0100000
0153 SPFLG       040000
0396 STAREG      04 /* same as INTAREG */
0111 STARG        99
0404 STARNM      02000
0405 STARREG     04000
0110 STASG        98
0398 STBREG      020 /* same as INTBREG */
0112 STCALL      100
* 0292 STDPRTREE    5
* 0284 STKREG      /* just evaluate the arguments,
0337 STOARG(p)
0339 STOFARG(p)
0340 STOSTARG(p)
0085 STREF        69
0006 STRING       3
* 0038 STROP        32
0171 STRTY        8
* 0043 STRUCT       35
0406 SWADD       040000
* 0048 SWITCH      40
* 0215 SWITSZ      250 /* size of switch table */
* 0212 SYMTSZ      450 /* size of the symbol table */
0250 SZCHAR       8
* 0253 SZDOUBLE     64
0408 SZZERO      SPECIAL
* 0252 SZFLOAT      32
0251 SZINT        16
0254 SZLONG       32
* 0256 SZPOINT      16
* 0255 SZSHORT      16
* 0429 TANY         010000 /* matches anything within reason */
2451 TBUSY        01000
0417 TCHAR        01
0422 TDOUBLE      040
* 0103 TESTBIT      91
0421 TFLOAT        020
0419 TINT          04
0420 TLONG         010
0186 TMASK        060
* 0187 TMASK1      0300
* 0188 TMASK2      0360
0335 TMPREG       R5
0650 TNEXT(p)     (p== &node[TREESZ-1]?node:p+1)
* 0236 TNULL        PTR /* pointer to ,UNDEF */
0423 TPOINT       0100
0428 TPTRTO       04000 /* pointer to one of the above */
0218 TREESZ       350 /* space for building parse tree */
0220 TREESZ       1000
0191 TSHIFT        2
0418 TSHORT       02

```

```

0430 TSTRUCT      020000 /* structure or union */
0424 TUCHAR        0200
0427 TULONG         02000
0426 TUNSIGNED      01000
0425 TUSHORT        0400
0141 TYFLG          016
0041 TYPE           33
0175 UCHAR          12
0100 UGE            88
0101 UGT            89
0098 ULE            86
0178 ULONG           15
0099 ULT            87
0129 UNARY          2+
* 0163 UNDEF          0
* 0172 UNIONTY         9
* 0037 UNOP           31
* 0198 UNSIGNABLE(x) ((x)<=LONG&&(x)>=CHAR)
0177 UNSIGNED        14
0232 UPKFOFF(v)     (v>>6)
0231 UPKFSZ(v)       (v&077)
0176 USHORT          13
0137 UTTYPE          04
* 0051 WHILE          43
3118 ZCHAR           01
3120 ZFLOAT          04
3119 ZLONG           02
0157 asgop(o)        (dope[o]&ASGFLG)
* 0582 callchk(x)    allchk(x)
0159 callop(o)        (dope[o]&CALLFLG)
* 0341 genfcall(a,b)  gencall(a,b)
* 0526 isbreg(r)      (rstatus[r]&SBREG)
0528 istnode(p)      (p->op==REG && istreg(p->rval))
0527 istreg(r)        (rstatus[r]&(STBREG|STAREG))
* 0158 logop(o)        (dope[o]&LOGFLG)
* 0302 makecc(val,i)  lastcon = i ? (val<<8)|lastcon : val
3115 max(x,y)        ((x)<(y)?(y):(x))
3116 min(x,y)        ((x)<(y)?(x):(y))
* 0156 optype(o)       (dope[o]&TYFLG)
0330 wdal(k)          (BYTEOFF(k)==0)

```

## Appendix C. Procedure Calls Arranged by Caller

This table gives references to procedure calls (caller/callee) arranged alphabetically by caller. Recursion is denoted by an asterisk.

acon	4202			1884		adrcon	2410	main	0961
adrcon	4219			1904		adrput	2436	allchk	1038
adrput	4224			1906		comput	2428	cerror	0995
acon	4233			1907		getlr	2422		1014
	4244	getlab		1873			2428		1043
	4249			1881			2432	delay	1035
	4263			1900			2436	eob12	1012
*	4271			1901		opcode	2440	eprint	1028
*	4288			1902		insput	2432	eread	1026
*	4294	reclaim		1869		upput	2440	fwalk	1028
cerror	4301			1917		zzzcode	2389	lineid	1022
szty	4238	cerror		0621	ffld	rewfld	1928	p2init	0968
tfree	4296	where		0622		szty	1939	rarin	0990
tshape	4269	codgen		1281		talloc	1947		0992
werror	4258	canon		1289			1947	reclaim	1036
allchk	2479	eprint		1293			1955	setregs	1007
cerror	2486	fwalk		1293			1968	tcheck	1039
allo	2493	order		1300			1973	tinit	0969
freereg	2502			1302		flshape	4195	markcall	1420
	2511	store		1295		shumul	4198		1440
freetemp	2523	comput		4309		freereg	2546	*	2159
	2527	acon		4313		callreg	2555	match	2202
alloo	2458	cerror		4321		usable	2556	allo	2205
argsize	3668	constore		1451			2560	expand	2191
*	3672	*		1464			2565	getlr	2194
callreg	4021	markcall		1462			2572		2195
canon	1307	store		1468			2647	rcount	2158
ffld	1312	deflab		3358		freetemp	0699	reclaim	2206
	1313	delay		1183		fwalk	0710	shltype	2184
fwalk	1313	codgen		1196		genargs	3623	tshape	2192
oreg2	1309			1198		canon	3645		2195
	1315	delay1		1191			3648	ttype	2193
sucomp	1309	delay2		1195		cerror	3649		2196
	1319	delay1		1202		expand	3657	mkadrs	2968
walkf	1315	delay		1219			3657	cerror	2981
	1319	*		1208		offstar	3647	mkdope	0811
cbgen	3981	*		1216		order	3664	mkrall	3093
cerror	3987	*		1229		reclaim	3659	rallo	3111
deflab	4005	ncpy		1223		gencall	4032	myreader	3926
expand	3996	delay2		1233		argsize	4037	canon	3928
	4002	*		1275		genargs	4041	hardops	3927
getlab	3995	*		1276		match	4049	optim2	3929
reclaim	4006	deltest		1261		order	4045	walkf	3927
cbranch	1806	ncpy		1267		popargs	4050		3929
cbgen	1852	tcopy		1264		shltype	4044	ncpy	2891
	1857	deltest		2947		genscall	4026	nextcook	4075
	1868	spsz		2950		gencall	4028	niceuty	3604
	1915	eob12		3755		getlab	3353	shumul	3609
	1916	eprint		1134		getlr	2214	notoff	3613
*	1874	adrput		1154		cerror	2233	offstar	3363
*	1875	tprint		1167			3802	order	3370
*	1882	eread		1089		hardops	3859		3374
*	1883	cerror		1113		cerror	3844	optim2	3888
*	1889	*		1127		talloc	3839	talloc	3913
*	1896	*		1128			3844		3866
*	1902	rbusy		1118		lastchan	4085	order	1524
*	1903	rarin		1098		lineid	3770	canon	1538
*	1905			1103		opcode	4399		1744
codgen	1849			1104		cerror	4411	cbgen	1635
	1851			1106		insput	4326	cbranch	1622
	1866			1111		cerror	4327		1628
	1894			1112		lastchan			1651
	1914	talloc		1099		lineid			1604
deflab	1876	expand		2376				cerror	

odgen	1607	szty	2879		3554	*	2933
	1609		2883		3563	*	2935
	1630	rcount	1516		3567	tfree	0675
	1637	cerror	1518		3585	tfree1	0676
deflab	1636	rdin	1055	order	3536	walkf	0678
	1638	cerror	1064		3540	tfree1	0682
eprint	1545		1077		3558	cerror	0683
	1747		1082		3571	tinit	0642
fwalk	1545	recl2	2839		3575	tprint	0821
	1747	rfree	2841		3590	tshape	2238
gencall	1688		2844		3595	flshape	2284
genscall	1695		2845	shumul	3534	shtemp	2268
getlab	1628		2848	setincr	3378	shumul	2317
	1635	reclaim	2677	setregs	3739	special	2262
	1651	cerror	2732	setrew	2112	ttype	2325
lastchan	1796		2748	cerror	2123	*	2339
match	1560		2782	shltype	2147	uerror	0599
	1793		2797	setstr	3383	cerror	0607
ncpy	1610		2801	cerror	3390	where	0604
nextcook	1563	prcook	2690	order	3385	upput	4331
offstar	1659	rbusy	2784		3391	acon	4345
	1709	recl2	2697	shareit	2620		4352
*	1654	rfree	2785	ushare	2623		4364
*	1664	rmove	2786		2624		
*	1670	rwprint	2688	shltype	4141	cerror	4369
*	1705	szty	2781	shumul	4143	werror	4362
*	1749	tcopy	2758	shtemp	4187	usable	2582
*	1750	tfree	2706	shumul	4147	cerror	2586
prcook	1543		2714	spsz	4156	shareit	2601
	1596		2759	special	4163		2602
	1598	tshape	2742	cerror	4179		2615
rallo	1539	walkf	2697	spsz	4096	szty	2595
	1745	rewfd	4091	stoarg	1392	ushare	2629
rcount	1537	rfree	2854	*	1396	getlr	2632
reclaim	1634	cerror	2863	store	1409	szty	2641
	1725		2866		1414	walkf	0688
	1742		2868	stoarg	2960	*	0693
	1785	szty	2959	shltype	2964	*	0694
setasg	1754		2864	store	1325	werror	0612
setasop	1736	rmove	4378	constore	1370	where	0613
setbin	1759	rwprint	2806	markcall	1357	where	3776
setincr	1713	setasy	3492		1365	zum	3318
setstr	1732	offstar	3397	mkadrs	1383	zzzcode	4415
tcopy	1724		3509	stoarg	1352	adrput	4603
	1740		3513	stoasg	1345	cbgen	4425
tfree	1643	order	3499		1380		4436
tshape	1791		3504	*	1351	cerror	4454
uerror	1674		3518	*	1359		4455
zreg2	1988	tshape	3508	*	1376		4595
notoff	2065	setasop	3398	*	1387		4606
szty	2017	canon	3472	*	1388		4612
	2026	cerror	3462	sucomp	3122		4628
	2054		3465	shumul	3146		4632
rfree	2071	offstar	3438	szty	3131		4660
	2054		3442		3194	comput	4556
zinit	0890		3481	zum	3195		4563
allo0	0897		3481		3196	deflab	4426
cerror	0949	order	3414		3225		4431
mkdope	0955		3424		3305	expand	4509
setrew	0956		3474		3305		4510
popargs	4055		3475	szty	4126		4642
prcook	1492		3487	talloc	0653		4645
rallo	3006	rallo	3473	cerror	0660		
mkrall	3043	reclaim	3454	tcheck	0665	getlab	4425
	3049	shumul	3448	cerror	0670	getlr	4427
	3064	tcopy	3452	tinit	0671		4430
*	3045	setbin	3525	tcopy	2910		4496
*	3056	cerror	3578	ncpy	2916		4556
*	3059	niceuty	3553	rbusy	2919		4563
*	3087		3562		2922		4603
*	3088		3566		2923	rbusy	4592
rbusy	2874		3584		2926	rfree	4589
	2886	offstar	3535	talloc	2916	tcopy	4444

## Appendix D. Procedure Calls Arranged by Callee

This table gives references to procedure calls (caller/callee) arranged alphabetically by callee.

adrput	acon 4202	mkadrs	2981		1907		1900	
	4233	order	1604	order	1636		1901	
	4244	p2init	0949		1638		1902	
	4249	rbusy	2886	zzzcode	4426	order	1628	
	4263	rcount	1518		4431		1635	
comput	4313	rdin	1064		delay	1183	1651	
upput	4345		1077	delay1	1219	zzzcode	4425	
	4352		1082	main	1035	getlr	2214	
	4364	reclaim	2732		delay1	1202	expand	2422
	adrcon 4219		2748	delay	1191		2428	
expand	2410		2782		delay2	1233	2432	
	adrput 4224		2797	delay	1195		2436	
eprint	1154		2801		deltest	2947	2440	
expand	2436	rfree	2863	delay2	1261	match	2191	
zzzcode	4603		2866		eoblk2	3755	2194	
	allchk 2479		2868	main	1012	ushare	2632	
main	1038	setasop	3462		eprint	1134	zzzcode	4427
	allo 2493		3465	codgen	1293		4430	
match	2202	setbin	3578	main	1028		4496	
	alloo 2458	setrew	2123	order	1545		4556	
p2init	0897	setstr	3390		1747		4563	
	argsize 3668	special	4179		eread	1089		4603
gencall	4037	talloc	0660	main	1026	hardops	3802	
	callreq 4021	tcheck	0670		expand	2376	myreader	3927
freereg	2555	tfree1	0683	cbgen	3996		hopcode	4399
	canon 1307	uerror	0607		4002		expand	2418
codgen	1289	upput	4369	genargs	3657	insput	4326	
genargs	3645	usable	2586	match	2205	expand	2432	
	3648	zzzcode	4454	zzzcode	4509	lastchan	4085	
myreader	3928		4455		4510	order	1796	
order	1538		4595		4642	linsid	3770	
	1744		4606		4645	main	1022	
setasop	3472		4612	ffld	1928	main	0961	
	cbgen 3981		4628	canon	1312	markcall	1420	
cbranch	1852		4632		1313	constore	1462	
	1857		4660	fshape	4195	store	1357	
	1868	codgen 1281	1849	tshape	2284		1365	
	1915		1851	freereg	2546	match	2159	
order	1635		1866	allo	2502	gencall	4049	
zzzcode	4425		1894		2511	order	1560	
	4436		1914	freetemp	2647		1793	
	cbranch 1806	delay	1196	allo	2523	mkadrs	2968	
order	1622		1198		2527	store	1383	
	1628	order	1607	fwalk	0699	mkdope	0811	
	1651		1609	canon	1313	p2init	0955	
cerror	0621		1630	codgen	1293	mkcall	3093	
adrput	4301		1637	main	1028	rallo	3043	
allchk	2486	comput 4309		order	1545		3049	
cbgen	3987	expand 2428			1747		3064	
comput	4321	zzzcode 4556		genargs	3623	myreader	3926	
eread	1113		4563	gencall	4041	ncopy	2891	
genargs	3649	constore 1451		gencall	4032	delay1	1223	
getlr	2233	store 1370		genscall	4028	delay2	1267	
hardops	3859	deflab 3358		order	1688	order	1610	
hopcode	4411	cbgen 4005			genscall	4026	tcopy	2916
insput	4327	cbranch 1876			1695		nextcode	4075
main	0995		1884	order	getlab 3353	order	4563	
	1014		1904	cbgen	3995	niceutu	3604	
	1043		1906	cbranch	1873	setbin	3653	
					1881		3562	

	3566	reclaim	2784		2615	delay2	1264		
	3584	tcopy	2919	shltype	4141	order	1724		
oreg2	notoff	3613	2922	gencall	4044		1740		
	2065		2923	match	2184	reclaim	2758		
	offstar	3363	2926	setrew	2147	setasop	3452		
genargs	3647	zzzcode	4592	stoasg	2964	zzzcode	4444		
order	1659		rcount	1516	shtemp	4187	tfree	0675	
	1709	match	2168	tshape	2268	adrput	4296		
setasg	3497	order	1537		shumul	4147	order	1643	
	3509		rdin	1055	flshape	4198	oreg2	2071	
	3513	eread	1098	niceuty	3609	reclaim	2706		
setasop	3438			setasop	3448		2714		
	3442			setbin	3534		2759		
	3481			shltype	4143		tfree1	0682	
setbin	3535			sucomp	3146	tfree	0676		
	3554			tshape	2317		0678		
	3563	main	0990		special	4163	tinit	0642	
	3567		0992	tshape	2262	main	0969		
	3585		0993		spsz	4096	tcheck	0671	
optim2	3888		1019	deltest	2950		tprint	0821	
myreader	3929		recl2	2839	shumul	4156	eprint	1167	
	order	1524	reclaim	2697	stoarg	1392	tshape	2238	
codgen	1300		reclaim	2677	store	1352	adrput	4269	
	1302	cbgen	4006		stoasg	2960	match	2192	
genargs	3664	cbranch	1869	store	1345		2195		
gencall	4045		1917		store	1380	order	1791	
offstar	3370	genargs	3659		1325	reclaim	2742		
	3374	main	1036	codgen	1295	setasg	3508		
setasg	3499	match	2206	constore	1468		ttype	2325	
	3504	order	1634	stoarg	1409	match	2193		
	3518		1725		1414		2196		
setasop	3414		1742		sucomp	3122	uerror	0599	
	3424		1785	canon	1309	order	1674		
	3474	setasop	3454		1319	upput	4331		
	3475	rewfld	4091		szty	4126	expand	2440	
	3487	ffld	1939	adrput	4238	usable	2582		
setbin	3536		rfree	2854	ffld	1941	freereg	2536	
	3540	recl2	2841			1947		2560	
	3558		2844	oreg2	2017			2565	
	3571		2845		2026		ushare	2629	
	3575		2848		2054		shareit	2623	
	3590	reclaim	2785	rbusy	2879			2624	
	3595	zzzcode	4589		2883	walkf	0688		
setstr	3385		rmove	4378	reclaim	2781	canon	1315	
	3391	reclaim	2786		rfree	2859		1319	
oreg2	1988		rwprint	2806		2864	myreader	3927	
canon	1309	reclaim	2688		sucomp	3131		3929	
	1315		setasg	3422		3194	reclaim	2697	
p2init	0890	order	1754	usable	2595	tfree	0678		
main	0968		setasop	3398	ushare	2641		werror	0612
	popargs	4055	order	1736		talloc	0653	adrput	4258
gencall	4050		setbin	3525	eread	1099	upput	4362	
	prcook	1492	order	1759	ffld	1955		where	3776
order	1543		setincr	3378		1968	cerror	0622	
	1596	order	1713			1973	uerror	0604	
	1598		setregs	3739	hardops	3839	werror	0613	
reclaim	2690	main	1007			3844		zum	3318
	rallo	3006	setrew	2112		3866	sucomp	3195	
mkrall	3111	p2init	0956			3876			3196
order	1539		setstr	3383	optim2	3913			3225
	1745	order	1732		tcopy	2916			3305
setasop	3473		shareit	2620	tcheck	0665	zzzcode	4415	
	rbusy	2874	usable	2601	main	1039	expand		2389
eread	1118			2602	tcopy	2910			

